

**PATENT APPLICATION**  
**COMPOUNDS FOR THE MODULATION**  
**OF PPAR $\gamma$  ACTIVITY**

Inventor(s):

Lawrence R. McGee, a citizen of the United States, residing at 39 Big Sur Way, Pacifica, CA 94044;

Jonathan B. Houze, a citizen of the United States, residing at 2383 Ticonderoga Drive, San Mateo, CA 94402;

Steven M. Rubenstein, a citizen of the United States, residing at 1027 Anza Drive, Pacifica, CA 94044;

Assignee:

Tularik Inc.  
Two Corporate Drive  
South San Francisco, CA 94080

Entity: Large

TOWNSEND and TOWNSEND and CREW LLP  
Two Embarcadero Center, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
San Francisco, California 94111-3834  
Tel: 415-576-0200

## COMPOUNDS FOR THE MODULATION OF PPAR $\gamma$ ACTIVITY

### CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is related to USSN 60/073,042, filed January 29, 1998,  
5 and USSN 09/234,327, filed January 20, 1999, and claims the benefit of USSN  
60/141,672, filed June 30, 1999. This application is also related to PCT application  
\_\_\_\_\_, filed June 28, 2000 (Attorney Docket 018781-002710PC). The disclosures  
of each of the above being incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

### STATEMENT AS TO RIGHTS TO INVENTIONS MADE UNDER FEDERALLY SPONSORED RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

The invention described herein was not made with the aid of any federally  
sponsored grants.

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to compounds that modulate the PPAR $\gamma$   
receptor and are useful in the diagnosis and treatment of type II diabetes (and  
complications thereof), hypercholesterolemia (and related disorders associated with  
abnormally high or low plasma lipoprotein or triglyceride levels) and inflammatory  
20 disorders.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors (PPARs) are transducer  
proteins belonging to the steroid/thyroid/retinoid receptor superfamily. The PPARs were  
25 originally identified as orphan receptors, without known ligands, but were named for their  
ability to mediate the pleiotropic effects of fatty acid peroxisome proliferators. These  
receptors function as ligand-regulated transcription factors that control the expression of  
target genes by binding to their responsive DNA sequence as heterodimers with RXR.  
The target genes encode enzymes involved in lipid metabolism and differentiation of  
30 adipocytes. Accordingly, the discovery of transcription factors involved in controlling  
lipid metabolism has provided insight into regulation of energy homeostasis in  
vertebrates, and further provided targets for the development of therapeutic agents for  
disorders such as obesity, diabetes and dyslipidemia.

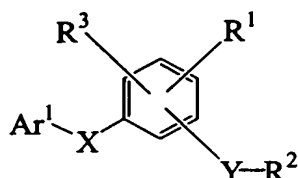
PPAR $\gamma$  is one member of the nuclear receptor superfamily of ligand-activated transcription factors and has been shown to be expressed in an adipose tissue-specific manner. Its expression is induced early during the course of differentiation of several preadipocyte cell lines. Additional research has now demonstrated that PPAR $\gamma$  plays a pivotal role in the adipogenic signaling cascade. PPAR $\gamma$  also regulates the ob/leptin gene which is involved in regulating energy homeostasis, and adipocyte differentiation which has been shown to be a critical step to be targeted for anti-obesity and diabetic conditions.

In an effort to understand the role of PPAR $\gamma$  in adipocyte differentiation, several investigators have focused on the identification of PPAR $\gamma$  activators. One class of compounds, the thiazolidinediones, which were known to have adipogenic effects on preadipocyte and mesenchymal stem cells *in vitro*, and antidiabetic effects in animal models of non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM) were also demonstrated to be PPAR $\gamma$ -selective ligands. More recently, compounds that selectively activate murine PPAR $\gamma$  were shown to possess *in vivo* antidiabetic activity in mice.

Despite the advances made with the thiazolidinedione class of antidiabetes agents, unacceptable side effects have limited their clinical use. Accordingly, there remains a need for potent, selective activators of PPAR $\gamma$  which will be useful for the treatment of NIDDM and other disorders related to lipid metabolism and energy homeostasis. Still further, compounds that block PPAR $\gamma$  activity would be useful for interfering with the maturation of preadipocytes into adipocytes and thus would be useful for the treatment of obesity and related disorders associated with undesirable adipocyte maturation. Surprisingly, the present invention provides compounds that are useful as activators as well as antagonists of PPAR $\gamma$  activity and compositions containing them, along with methods for their use.

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In one aspect, the present invention provides methods of modulating conditions which are mediated by PPAR $\gamma$ . The methods typically involve contacting the host with a PPAR $\gamma$ -modulating amount of a compound having the formula:



in which the symbol  $\text{Ar}^1$  represents a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; the letter X represents a divalent linkage selected from substituted or unsubstituted  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)$ alkylene, substituted or unsubstituted  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)$ alkylenoxy, substituted or unsubstituted  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)$ alkylenamino, substituted or unsubstituted  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)$ alkylene- $\text{S}(\text{O})_k$ , -O-, -C(O)-, -

5  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})$ -,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})\text{C}(\text{O})$ -,  $\text{S}(\text{O})_k$ - and a single bond, in which  $\text{R}^{11}$  is a member selected from hydrogen,  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8)$ alkyl,  $(\text{C}_2\text{-C}_8)$ heteroalkyl and aryl $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)$ alkyl and the subscript k is an integer of from 0 to 2. The letter Y, in the above formula represents a divalent linkage selected from substituted or unsubstituted  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)$ alkylene, -O-, -C(O)-,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})\text{-S}(\text{O})_m$ -,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})\text{-S}(\text{O})_m\text{-N}(\text{R}^{13})$ -,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})\text{C}(\text{O})$ -,  $\text{S}(\text{O})_n$ -, a single bond, and combinations thereof, in  
10 which  $\text{R}^{12}$  and  $\text{R}^{13}$  are members independently selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8)$ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted  $(\text{C}_2\text{-C}_8)$ heteroalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted aryl $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)$ alkyl; and the subscripts m and n are independently integers of from 0 to 2.

15 The symbol  $\text{R}^1$  represents a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro,  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8)$ alkyl,  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8)$ alkoxy,  $\text{-CO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $\text{-C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $\text{-C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $\text{-S}(\text{O})_p\text{-R}^{14}$ ,  $\text{-S}(\text{O})_q\text{-NR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $\text{-O-C}(\text{O})\text{-OR}^{17}$ ,  $\text{-O-C}(\text{O})\text{-R}^{17}$ ,  $\text{-O-C}(\text{O})\text{-NR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $\text{-N}(\text{R}^{14})\text{-C}(\text{O})\text{-NR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $\text{-N}(\text{R}^{14})\text{-C}(\text{O})\text{-R}^{17}$  and  $\text{-N}(\text{R}^{14})\text{-C}(\text{O})\text{-OR}^{17}$ , in which  $\text{R}^{14}$  is a member selected from hydrogen,  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8)$ alkyl,  $(\text{C}_2\text{-C}_8)$ heteroalkyl, aryl and aryl $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)$ alkyl;  $\text{R}^{15}$  and  $\text{R}^{16}$  are  
20 members independently selected from hydrogen,  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8)$ alkyl,  $(\text{C}_2\text{-C}_8)$ heteroalkyl, aryl, and aryl $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)$ alkyl, or taken together with the nitrogen to which each is attached form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring; and  $\text{R}^{17}$  is a member selected from hydrogen,  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8)$ alkyl,  $(\text{C}_2\text{-C}_8)$ heteroalkyl, aryl and aryl $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)$ alkyl. In each of the descriptions of, for example, alkyl, alkoxy and heteroalkyl, the groups can be substituted or unsubstituted.

25 The symbol  $\text{R}^2$  represents a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group. Preferably,  $\text{R}^2$  represents a phenyl, naphthyl, pyridazinyl or pyridyl group. More preferably,  $\text{R}^2$  is a phenyl, naphthyl, pyridazinyl or pyridyl group substituted with from 0-3 substituents selected from halogen,  $\text{-OCF}_3$ ,  $\text{-OH}$ ,  $\text{-O}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8)$ alkyl,  $\text{-CN}$ ,  $\text{-CF}_3$ ,  $\text{-C}(\text{O})\text{-(C}_1\text{-C}_8)$ alkyl,  $\text{-(C}_1\text{-C}_8)$ alkyl and  $\text{-NH}_2$ .

30 The symbol  $\text{R}^3$  represents a halogen, cyano, nitro or a substituted or unsubstituted  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8)$ alkoxy group.

In another aspect, the present invention provides compounds of the formula above, as well as pharmaceutical compositions containing the compounds described above.

5

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

### Abbreviations and Definitions:

The following abbreviations are used herein: PPAR $\gamma$ : peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor  $\gamma$ ; NIDDM: non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus; Et<sub>3</sub>N: triethylamine; MeGH: methanol; and DMSO: dimethylsulfoxide.

10

The term "alkyl," by itself or as part of another substituent, means, unless otherwise stated, a straight or branched chain, or cyclic hydrocarbon radical, or combination thereof, which may be fully saturated, mono- or polyunsaturated and can include di- and multivalent radicals, having the number of carbon atoms designated (*i.e.* C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> means one to ten carbons). Examples of saturated hydrocarbon radicals include groups such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, t-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, cyclohexyl, (cyclohexyl)ethyl, cyclopropylmethyl, homologs and isomers of, for example, n-pentyl, n-hexyl, n-heptyl, n-octyl, and the like. An unsaturated alkyl group is one having one or more double bonds or triple bonds. Examples of unsaturated alkyl groups include vinyl, 2-propenyl, crotyl, 2-isopentenyl, 2-(butadienyl), 2,4-pentadienyl, 3-(1,4-pentadienyl), ethynyl, 1- and 3-propynyl, 3-butylnyl, and the higher homologs and isomers. The term "alkyl," unless otherwise noted, is also meant to include those derivatives of alkyl defined in more detail below as "heteroalkyl," "cycloalkyl" and "alkylene." The term "alkylene" by itself or as part of another substituent means a divalent radical derived from an alkane, as exemplified by -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-. Typically, an alkyl group will have from 1 to 24 carbon atoms, with those groups having 10 or fewer carbon atoms being preferred in the present invention. A "lower alkyl" or "lower alkylene" is a shorter chain alkyl or alkylene group, generally having eight or fewer carbon atoms.

15

20

25

30

The term "heteroalkyl," by itself or in combination with another term, means, unless otherwise stated, a stable straight or branched chain, or cyclic hydrocarbon radical, or combinations thereof, consisting of the stated number of carbon atoms and from one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of O, N, Si and S, and

wherein the nitrogen and sulfur atoms are optionally oxidized and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized. The heteroatom(s) O, N and S may be placed at any interior position of the heteroalkyl group. The heteroatom Si may be placed at any position of the heteroalkyl group, including the position at which the alkyl group is

5 attached to the remainder of the molecule. Examples include  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{NH}-\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)-\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{S}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{S}(\text{O})-\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{O}-\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{Si}(\text{CH}_3)_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}=\text{N}-\text{OCH}_3$ , and  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)-\text{CH}_3$ . Up to two heteroatoms may be consecutive, such as, for example,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{NH}-\text{OCH}_3$  and  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{Si}(\text{CH}_3)_3$ . Also included in the term "heteroalkyl" are those radicals  
10 described in more detail below as "heteroalkylene" and "heterocycloalkyl." The term "heteroalkylene" by itself or as part of another substituent means a divalent radical derived from heteroalkyl, as exemplified by  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{S}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$  and  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{S}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{NH}-\text{CH}_2-$ . For heteroalkylene groups, heteroatoms can also occupy either or both of the chain termini. Still further, for alkylene and heteroalkylene linking groups, as well as  
15 all other linking group provided in the present invention, no orientation of the linking group is implied.

The terms "cycloalkyl" and "heterocycloalkyl", by themselves or in combination with other terms, represent, unless otherwise stated, cyclic versions of "alkyl" and "heteroalkyl", respectively. Additionally, for heterocycloalkyl, a heteroatom  
20 can occupy the position at which the heterocycle is attached to the remainder of the molecule. Examples of cycloalkyl include cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 1-cyclohexenyl, 3-cyclohexenyl, cycloheptyl, and the like. Examples of heterocycloalkyl include 1 - (1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridyl), 1 - piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, tetrahydrofuran-3-yl, tetrahydrothien-2-yl,  
25 tetrahydrothien-3-yl, 1-piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, and the like.

The terms "halo" or "halogen," by themselves or as part of another substituent, mean, unless otherwise stated, a fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or iodine atom. Additionally, terms such as "fluoroalkyl," are meant to include monofluoroalkyl and polyfluoroalkyl.

30 The term "aryl," employed alone or in combination with other terms (*e.g.*, aryloxy, arylthioxy, arylalkyl) means, unless otherwise stated, an aromatic substituent which can be a single ring or multiple rings (up to three rings) which are fused together or linked covalently. The rings may each contain from zero to four heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein the nitrogen and sulfur atoms are optionally oxidized, and the

nitrogen atom(s) are optionally quaternized. The aryl groups that contain heteroatoms may be referred to as "heteroaryl" and can be attached to the remainder of the molecule through a heteroatom. Non-limiting examples of aryl groups include phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 4-biphenyl, 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, pyrazinyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 2-phenyl-4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-benzothiazolyl, 5-benzothiazolyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, 5-benzoxazolyl, purinyl, 2-benzimidazolyl, 5-indolyl, 1-isoquinoliny, 5-isoquinoliny, 2-quinoxaliny, 5-quinoxaliny, 3-quinoliny, and 6-quinoliny. Substituents for each of the above noted aryl ring systems are selected from the group of acceptable substituents described below. The term "arylalkyl" is meant to include those radicals in which an aryl group is attached to an alkyl group (e.g., benzyl, phenethyl, pyridylmethyl and the like) or a heteroalkyl group (e.g., phenoxymethyl, 2-pyridyloxymethyl, 3-(1-naphthyloxy)propyl, and the like).

Each of the above terms (e.g., "alkyl," "heteroalkyl" and "aryl") are meant to include both substituted and unsubstituted forms of the indicated radical. Preferred substituents for each type of radical are provided below.

Substituents for the alkyl and heteroalkyl radicals (including those groups often referred to as alkylene, alkenyl, heteroalkylene, heteroalkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, and heterocycloalkenyl) can be a variety of groups selected from: -OR', =O, =NR', =N-OR', -NR'R'', -SR', -halogen, -SiR'R''R''', -OC(O)R', -C(O)R', -CO<sub>2</sub>R', CONR'R'', -OC(O)NR'R'', -NR''C(O)R', -NR'-C(O)NR''R''', -NR''C(O)<sub>2</sub>R', -NH-C(NH<sub>2</sub>)=NH, -NR'C(NH<sub>2</sub>)=NH, -NH-C(NH<sub>2</sub>)=NR', -S(O)R', -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R', -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR'R'', -CN and -NO<sub>2</sub> in a number ranging from zero to (2N+1), where N is the total number of carbon atoms in such radical. R', R'' and R''' each independently refer to hydrogen, unsubstituted(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and heteroalkyl, unsubstituted aryl, aryl substituted with 1-3 halogens, unsubstituted alkyl, alkoxy or thioalkoxy groups, or aryl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl groups. When R' and R'' are attached to the same nitrogen atom, they can be combined with the nitrogen atom to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring. For example, -NR'R'' is meant to include 1-pyrrolidiny and 4-morpholiny. From the above discussion of substituents, one of skill in the art will understand that the term "alkyl" is meant to include groups such as haloalkyl (e.g., -CF<sub>3</sub> and -CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>) and acyl (e.g., -C(O)CH<sub>3</sub>, -C(O)CF<sub>3</sub>, -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, and the like). Preferably, the alkyl groups (and related alkoxy, heteroalkyl, etc.) are unsubstituted or have 1 to 3 substituents selected

from halogen, -OR', =O, -NR'R'', -SR', -OC(O)R', -C(O)R', -CO<sub>2</sub>R', -CONR'R'', -NR''C(O)R', -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R', -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR'R'', -CN and -NO<sub>2</sub>. More preferably, the alkyl and related groups have 0, 1 or 2 substituents selected from halogen, -OR', =O, -NR'R'', -SR', -CO<sub>2</sub>R', -CONR'R'', -NR''C(O)R', -CN and -NO<sub>2</sub>.

5 Similarly, substituents for the aryl groups are varied and are selected from halogen, -OR', -OC(O)R', -NR'R'', -SR', -R', -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R', -CONR'R'', -C(O)R', -OC(O)NR'R'', -NR''C(O)R', -NR''C(O)<sub>2</sub>R', -NR'-C(O)NR''R''', -NH-C(NH<sub>2</sub>)=NH, -NR'C(NH<sub>2</sub>)=NH, -NH-C(NH<sub>2</sub>)=NR', -S(O)R', -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R', -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR'R'', -N<sub>3</sub>, -CH(Ph)<sub>2</sub>, perfluoro(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, and perfluoro(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, in a number ranging from zero to the  
10 total number of open valences on the aromatic ring system; and where R', R'' and R''' are independently selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and heteroalkyl, unsubstituted aryl, (unsubstituted aryl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, and (unsubstituted aryl)oxy-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl. Preferably, the aryl groups are unsubstituted or have from 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OR', -OC(O)R', -NR'R'', -SR', -R', -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R', -CONR'R'', -C(O)R', -  
15 NR''C(O)R', -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R', -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR'R'', perfluoro(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, and perfluoro(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl. Still more preferably, the aryl groups have 0, 1 or 2 substituents selected from halogen, -OR', -NR'R'', -SR', -R', -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R', -CONR'R'', -NR''C(O)R', -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R', -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR'R'', perfluoro(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, and perfluoro(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl.

Two of the substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl ring may optionally  
20 be replaced with a substituent of the formula wherein T and U are independently -NH-, -O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>- or a single bond, and q is an integer of from 0 to 2. Alternatively, two of the substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl ring may optionally be replaced with a substituent of the formula -A-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-B-, wherein A and B are independently -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -O-, -NH-, -S-, -S(O)-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR'- or a single bond, and r is an integer of from 1 to 3.  
25 One of the single bonds of the new ring so formed may optionally be replaced with a double bond. Alternatively, two of the substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl ring may optionally be replaced with a substituent of the formula -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>s</sub>-X-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-, where s and t are independently integers of from 0 to 3, and X is -O-, -NR'-, -S-, -S(O)-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-, or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR'-. The substituent R' in -NR'- and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR'- is selected from hydrogen or  
30 unsubstituted (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl.

As used herein, the term "heteroatom" is meant to include oxygen (O), nitrogen (N), sulfur (S) and silicon (Si).

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" is meant to include salts of the active compounds which are prepared with relatively nontoxic acids or bases,



depending on the particular substituents found on the compounds described herein. When compounds of the present invention contain relatively acidic functionalities, base addition salts can be obtained by contacting the neutral form of such compounds with a sufficient amount of the desired base, either neat or in a suitable inert solvent. Examples of

5 pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts include sodium, potassium, calcium, ammonium, organic amino, or magnesium salt, or a similar salt. When compounds of the present invention contain relatively basic functionalities, acid addition salts can be obtained by contacting the neutral form of such compounds with a sufficient amount of the desired acid, either neat or in a suitable inert solvent. Examples of pharmaceutically  
10 acceptable acid addition salts include those derived from inorganic acids like hydrochloric, hydrobromic, nitric, carbonic, monohydrogencarbonic, phosphoric, monohydrogenphosphoric, dihydrogenphosphoric, sulfuric, monohydrogensulfuric, hydriodic, or phosphorous acids and the like, as well as the salts derived from relatively nontoxic organic acids like acetic, propionic, isobutyric, oxalic, maleic, malonic, benzoic,  
15 succinic, suberic, fumaric, mandelic, phthalic, benzenesulfonic, p-tolylsulfonic, citric, tartaric, methanesulfonic, and the like. Also included are salts of amino acids such as arginate and the like, and salts of organic acids like glucuronic or galactunoric acids and the like (see, for example, Berge, S.M., *et al.*, "Pharmaceutical Salts", *Journal of Pharmaceutical Science*, 1977, 66, 1-19). Certain specific compounds of the present  
20 invention contain both basic and acidic functionalities that allow the compounds to be converted into either base or acid addition salts.

The neutral forms of the compounds may be regenerated by contacting the salt with a base or acid and isolating the parent compound in the conventional manner. The parent form of the compound differs from the various salt forms in certain physical  
25 properties, such as solubility in polar solvents, but otherwise the salts are equivalent to the parent form of the compound for the purposes of the present invention.

In addition to salt forms, the present invention provides compounds which are in a prodrug form. Prodrugs of the compounds described herein are those compounds that readily undergo chemical changes under physiological conditions to provide the  
30 compounds of the present invention. Additionally, prodrugs can be converted to the compounds of the present invention by chemical or biochemical methods in an *ex vivo* environment. For example, prodrugs can be slowly converted to the compounds of the present invention when placed in a transdermal patch reservoir with a suitable enzyme or chemical reagent.

Certain compounds of the present invention can exist in unsolvated forms as well as solvated forms, including hydrated forms. In general, the solvated forms are equivalent to unsolvated forms and are intended to be encompassed within the scope of the present invention. Certain compounds of the present invention may exist in multiple crystalline or amorphous forms. In general, all physical forms are equivalent for the uses contemplated by the present invention and are intended to be within the scope of the present invention.

Certain compounds of the present invention possess asymmetric carbon atoms (optical centers) or double bonds; the racemates, diastereomers, geometric isomers and individual isomers are all intended to be encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

The compounds of the present invention may also contain unnatural proportions of atomic isotopes at one or more of the atoms that constitute such compounds. For example, the compounds may be radiolabeled with radioactive isotopes, such as for example tritium ( $^3\text{H}$ ), iodine-125 ( $^{125}\text{I}$ ) or carbon-14 ( $^{14}\text{C}$ ). All isotopic variations of the compounds of the present invention, whether radioactive or not, are intended to be encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

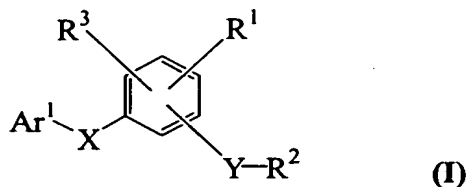
#### **General:**

A new class of compounds that interact with PPAR $\gamma$  has now been discovered. Depending on the biological environment (*e.g.*, cell type, pathological condition of the host, *etc.*), these compounds can activate or block the actions of PPAR $\gamma$ . By activating the PPAR $\gamma$  receptor, the compounds will find use as therapeutic agents capable of modulating conditions mediated by the PPAR $\gamma$  receptor. As noted above, example of such conditions is NIDDM. Additionally, the compounds are useful for the prevention and treatment of complications of diabetes (*e.g.*, neuropathy, retinopathy, glomerulosclerosis, and cardiovascular disorders), and treating hyperlipidemia. Still further, the compounds are useful for the modulation of inflammatory conditions which most recently have been found to be controlled by PPAR $\gamma$  (see, Ricote, *et al.*, *Nature*, 391:79-82 (1998) and Jiang, *et al.*, *Nature*, 391:82-86 (1998). Examples of inflammatory conditions include rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis.

Compounds that act via antagonism of PPAR $\gamma$  are useful for treating obesity, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, and metabolic disorders.

### **Embodiments of the Invention:**

In one aspect, the present invention provides compounds which are represented by the formula:



In formula (I), the symbol  $\text{Ar}^1$  represents a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group. Preferably,  $\text{Ar}^1$  is a monocyclic or fused bicyclic aryl group having from zero to four heteroatoms as ring members. More preferably,  $\text{Ar}^1$  is a monocyclic or fused bicyclic aryl group comprising two fused six-membered rings, two fused five-membered rings, or a six-member ring having a fused five-membered ring. heteroaryl group containing from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms in the ring or rings. Particularly preferred embodiments are those in which  $\text{Ar}^1$  is phenyl, naphthyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 5-pyrimidyl, isoquinolinyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, and benzimidazolyl, with the proviso that when  $\text{Ar}^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted 2-benzothiazolyl, then X is  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_k-$  wherein the subscript k is 0, 1 or 2. As noted above,  $\text{Ar}^1$  can be both unsubstituted and substituted. In preferred embodiments,  $\text{Ar}^1$  is substituted with from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen,  $-\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{O}-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ , or  $-\text{NO}_2$ . In one group of preferred embodiments,  $\text{Ar}^1$  is a monocyclic heteroaryl group containing 1 to 2 nitrogen atoms in the ring and being monosubstituted by halogen,  $-\text{OCF}_3$  or  $-\text{CF}_3$ . In another group of preferred embodiments,  $\text{Ar}^1$  is a phenyl or naphthyl group having from 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, cyano, nitro,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$  or  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkoxy}$ .

10

15

20

The letter X represents a divalent linkage selected from substituted or unsubstituted  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)\text{alkylene}$ , substituted or unsubstituted  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)\text{alkylenoxy}$ , substituted or unsubstituted  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)\text{alkylenamino}$ , substituted or unsubstituted  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)\text{alkylene-S}(\text{O})_k$ ,  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})-$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})\text{C}(\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_k-$  and a single bond, in which  $\text{R}^{11}$  is a member selected from hydrogen,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_2-\text{C}_8)\text{heteroalkyl}$  and  $\text{aryl}(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$  and the subscript k is an integer of from 0 to 2. In preferred embodiments, X represents  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$ , substituted or unsubstituted  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)\text{alkylene}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})-$ , or  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_k-$ . Most preferably, X represents  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{isopropyl})-$ , -

25

30

CH(CN)-, -C(O)-, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)-, or -S(O)<sub>k</sub>-. Still further preferred are those embodiments in which X represents -O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -C(O)-, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)-, or -S(O)<sub>k</sub>-, wherein R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl and isopropyl.

The letter Y, in the above formula represents a divalent linkage selected from substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkylene, -O-, -C(O)-, -N(R<sup>12</sup>)-S(O)<sub>m</sub>-, -N(R<sup>12</sup>)-S(O)<sub>m</sub>-N(R<sup>13</sup>)-, -N(R<sup>12</sup>)C(O)-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-, a single bond, and combinations thereof, in which R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are members independently selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl; and the subscripts m and n are independently integers of from 0 to 2. In preferred embodiments, Y represents -N(R<sup>12</sup>)-S(O)<sub>2</sub>- or -N(R<sup>12</sup>)-C(O)-. More preferably, Y represents -N(R<sup>12</sup>)-S(O)<sub>2</sub>- in which R<sup>12</sup> is hydrogen or substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl. Most preferably, Y represents -NH-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-. Additionally, the linkages provided herein (represented by X and Y) can be in either orientation. More particularly, for example, the nitrogen atom of -N(R<sup>12</sup>)-S(O)<sub>2</sub>- can be attached to either the central benzene ring or to the R<sup>2</sup> group.

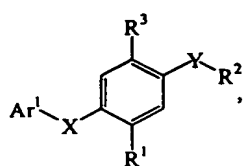
The symbol R<sup>1</sup> represents a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -O-C(O)-OR<sup>17</sup>, -O-C(O)-R<sup>17</sup>, -O-C(O)-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -N(R<sup>14</sup>)-C(O)-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -N(R<sup>14</sup>)-C(O)-R<sup>17</sup> and -N(R<sup>14</sup>)-C(O)-OR<sup>17</sup>, in which R<sup>14</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl; R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are members independently selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, aryl, and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, or taken together with the nitrogen to which each is attached form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring; and R<sup>17</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl. In each of the descriptions of, for example, alkyl, alkoxy and heteroalkyl, the groups can be substituted or unsubstituted. Preferably, when substituted the substituents are halogen (e.g., -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>). In preferred embodiments, R<sup>1</sup> represents hydrogen, halogen, cyano, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup> and -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>. More preferably, R<sup>1</sup> represents hydrogen, halogen, cyano, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup> and -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup> in which R<sup>14</sup> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, and R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are independently hydrogen or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, or taken together with the nitrogen to which each is attached form a 5- or 6-membered ring. Other preferred R<sup>1</sup> groups are discussed below with reference to groupings of compounds wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, pyridyl, naphthyl, quinoliny, isoquinoliny, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl and benzimidazolyl.

The symbol  $R^2$  represents a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group. Preferably,  $R^2$  represents a phenyl, naphthyl, pyridazinyl or pyridyl group. More preferably,  $R^2$  is a phenyl, naphthyl, pyridazinyl or pyridyl group substituted with from 0-3 substituents selected from halogen,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-OH$ ,  $-O(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-C(O)-(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ ,  $-(C_1-C_8)alkyl$  and  $-NH_2$ . While certain preferred substituents have been provided (e.g.,  $-OCF_3$  and  $-CF_3$ ), the terms alkyl and alkoxy are also meant to include substituted versions thereof, preferably halosubstituted versions including those specifically noted.

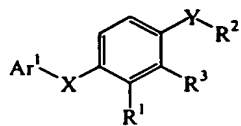
The symbol  $R^3$  represents a halogen, cyano, nitro or a substituted or unsubstituted  $(C_1-C_8)alkoxy$  group, preferably a halogen, cyano or  $(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$  group. Most preferably, halogen, methoxy or trifluoromethoxy.

A number of preferred embodiments are provided herein. For example, in one preferred embodiment, X is a divalent linkage selected from  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH(CH_3)-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-N(R^{11})-$  and  $-S-$ ; and Y is  $-N(R^{12})-S(O)_2-$ , wherein  $R^{12}$  is a member selected from hydrogen and  $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ . In another preferred embodiment, X is a divalent linkage selected from  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH(CH_3)-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-N(R^{11})-$  and  $-S-$ ; Y is  $-N(R^{12})-S(O)_2-$ , wherein  $R^{12}$  is a member selected from hydrogen and  $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ ; and  $R^2$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl selected from phenyl, pyridyl, naphthyl and pyridazinyl. In yet another preferred embodiment, X is a divalent linkage selected from  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH(CH_3)-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-N(R^{11})-$  and  $-S-$ ; Y is  $-N(R^{12})-S(O)_2-$ , wherein  $R^{12}$  is a member selected from hydrogen and  $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ ;  $R^2$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl selected from phenyl, pyridyl, naphthyl and pyridazinyl; and  $Ar^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl selected from pyridyl, phenyl, naphthyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, and benzimidazolyl.

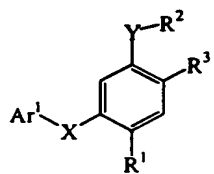
One of skill in the art will understand that a number of structural isomers are represented by formula I. In one group of embodiments, the isomers are those in which the groups on the phenyl ring occupy positions that are not contiguous. In other embodiments, the compounds are those having the structural orientations represented by the formulae:



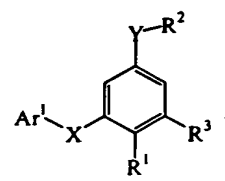
(Ia)



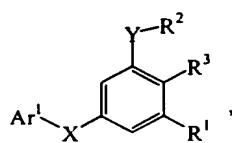
(Ib)



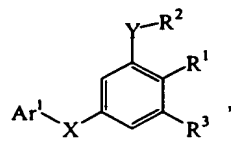
(Ic)



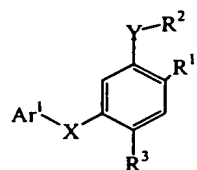
(Id)



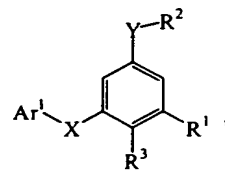
(Ie)



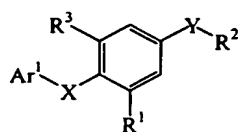
(If)



(Ig)

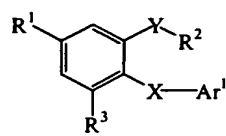


(Ih)



(Ii)

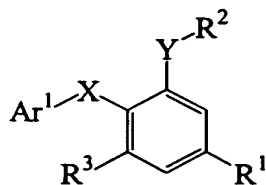
and



(Ij)

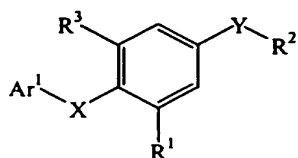
Still further preferred are those compounds having the structural orientation represented by formula Ia or Ib. Still other preferred compounds, are those of formula Ia or Ib in which the positions of R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are switched (or reversed).

5 Yet other preferred compounds are those in which Ar<sup>1</sup>-X- and -Y-R<sup>2</sup> occupy positions ortho to one another (exemplified by Ij).



(Ij)

Still another group of preferred compounds are represented by the formula:



(Ii)

Ar<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted phenyl

In one group of particularly preferred embodiments, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl group. Further preferred are those embodiments in which the compound is represented by any of formulae Ia through Ij. Still further preferred are those embodiments in which X is -O-, -NH- or -S-; Y is -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>-; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> and -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy.

Other particularly preferred embodiments wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted phenyl, are those that are represented by either of formulae Ii or Ij. In this group of embodiments, X is a divalent linkage selected from -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -O-, -C(O)-, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)- and -S-, wherein R<sup>11</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl; Y is a divalent linkage selected from -N(R<sup>12</sup>)-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -O-C(O)-R<sup>17</sup>, and -N(R<sup>14</sup>)-C(O)-R<sup>17</sup>, wherein R<sup>14</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl; R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are members independently selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, or taken together with the nitrogen to which each is attached form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring; R<sup>17</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl; the subscript p is an integer of from 0 to 2; the subscript q is 2; R<sup>2</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl; and R<sup>3</sup> is a halogen or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy.

In further preferred embodiments, X is -O-, -NH- or -S-; Y is -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>-; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> and -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy.

In still further preferred embodiments, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group having from 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NO<sub>2</sub>; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from

halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>, more preferably 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub> and -CF<sub>3</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy. Yet further preferred embodiments are those in which R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are each independently a halogen, and R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, and -CF<sub>3</sub>.

Ar<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted pyridyl

In one group of particularly preferred embodiments, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted pyridyl group. Further preferred are those embodiments in which the compound is represented by any of formulae Ia through Ij. Still further preferred are those embodiments in which X is -O-, -NH- or -S-; Y is -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>-; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> and -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy.

Other particularly preferred embodiments wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted pyridyl, are those that are represented by either of formulae Ii or Ij. In this group of embodiments, X is a divalent linkage selected from -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -O-, -C(O)-, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)- and -S-, wherein R<sup>11</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl; Y is a divalent linkage selected from -N(R<sup>12</sup>)-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -O-C(O)-R<sup>17</sup>, and -N(R<sup>14</sup>)-C(O)-R<sup>17</sup>, wherein R<sup>14</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl; R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are members independently selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, or taken together with the nitrogen to which each is attached form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring; R<sup>17</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl; the subscript p is an integer of from 0 to 2; the subscript q is 2; R<sup>2</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl; and R<sup>3</sup> is a halogen or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy.

In further preferred embodiments, X is -O-, -NH- or -S-; Y is -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>-; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> and -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-



C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy.

In still further preferred embodiments, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a pyridyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NO<sub>2</sub>; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>, more preferably 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub> and -CF<sub>3</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy. Yet further preferred embodiments are those in which R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are each independently a halogen, and R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, and -CF<sub>3</sub>. Most preferably, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a 3-pyridyl group having preferred substituents as indicated above.

In still other particularly preferred embodiments, the compounds are represented by formula I, in which Ar<sup>1</sup> is a pyridyl ring having a single substituent selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub> and -CF<sub>3</sub>; X is a divalent linkage selected from the group of -O-, -C(O)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>- and combinations thereof; Y is a divalent linkage selected from the group of -NH-S(O)<sub>2</sub>- and -NH-C(O)-; R<sup>1</sup> is selected from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy and -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup> in which R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl or pyridyl ring, optionally substituted by 0-3 groups selected from halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -CN; and R<sup>3</sup> is halogen, cyano or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy.

Ar<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted naphthyl

In one group of particularly preferred embodiments, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted naphthyl group. Further preferred are those embodiments in which the compound is represented by any of formulae Ia through Ij. Still further preferred are those embodiments in which X is -O-, -NH- or -S-; Y is -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>-; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> and -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy.

Other particularly preferred embodiments wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted naphthyl, are those that are represented by either of formulae Ii or Ij. In this

group of embodiments, X is a divalent linkage selected from  $-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)-$ ,  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})-$  and  $-\text{S}-$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{11}$  is a member selected from hydrogen and  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ ; Y is a divalent linkage selected from  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{12}$  is a member selected from hydrogen and  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ ;  $\text{R}^1$  is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_2-\text{C}_8)\text{heteroalkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkoxy}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_p-\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_q-\text{NR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^{17}$ , and  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^{17}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{14}$  is a member selected from hydrogen,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_2-\text{C}_8)\text{heteroalkyl}$ , aryl and aryl $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ ;  $\text{R}^{15}$  and  $\text{R}^{16}$  are members independently selected from hydrogen,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$  and  $(\text{C}_2-\text{C}_8)\text{heteroalkyl}$ , or taken together with the nitrogen to which each is attached form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring;  $\text{R}^{17}$  is a member selected from hydrogen,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$  and  $(\text{C}_2-\text{C}_8)\text{heteroalkyl}$ ; the subscript p is an integer of from 0 to 2; the subscript q is 2;  $\text{R}^2$  is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl; and  $\text{R}^3$  is a halogen or  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkoxy}$ .

In further preferred embodiments, X is  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{NH}-$  or  $-\text{S}-$ ; Y is  $-\text{NH}-\text{SO}_2-$ ;  $\text{R}^1$  is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_2-\text{C}_8)\text{heteroalkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkoxy}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_p-\text{R}^{14}$  and  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_q-\text{NR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$ ;  $\text{R}^2$  is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen,  $-\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$  and  $-\text{NH}_2$ ; and  $\text{R}^3$  is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy.

In still further preferred embodiments,  $\text{Ar}^1$  is a naphthyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen,  $-\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$  and  $-\text{NO}_2$ ;  $\text{R}^1$  is a member selected from halogen,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_2-\text{C}_8)\text{heteroalkyl}$  and  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkoxy}$ ;  $\text{R}^2$  is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen,  $-\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$  and  $-\text{NH}_2$ , more preferably 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen,  $-\text{OCF}_3$  and  $-\text{CF}_3$ ; and  $\text{R}^3$  is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy. Yet further preferred embodiments are those in which  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^3$  are each independently a halogen, and  $\text{R}^2$  is a phenyl group having from 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen,  $-\text{OCF}_3$ , and  $-\text{CF}_3$ .

$\text{Ar}^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted benzothiazolyl

In another group of particularly preferred embodiments,  $\text{Ar}^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted benzothiazolyl group, with the proviso that when  $\text{Ar}^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted 2-benzothiazolyl, then X is  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_k-$ . Further preferred are those embodiments in which the compound is represented by any of formulae Ia through Ij. Still further preferred are those embodiments in which X is  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{NH}-$  or  $-\text{S}-$ ; Y is

-NH-SO<sub>2</sub>-; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> and -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy.

Other particularly preferred embodiments wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted benzothiazolyl, are those that are represented by either of formulae Ii or Ij. In this group of embodiments, X is a divalent linkage selected from -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -O-, -C(O)-, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)- and -S-, wherein R<sup>11</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl; Y is a divalent linkage selected from -N(R<sup>12</sup>)-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -O-C(O)-R<sup>17</sup>, and -N(R<sup>14</sup>)-C(O)-R<sup>17</sup>, wherein R<sup>14</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl; R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are members independently selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, or taken together with the nitrogen to which each is attached form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring; R<sup>17</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl; the subscript p is an integer of from 0 to 2; the subscript q is 2; R<sup>2</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl; and R<sup>3</sup> is a halogen or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy.

In further preferred embodiments, X is -O-, -NH- or -S-; Y is -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>-; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> and -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy.

In still further preferred embodiments, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a benzothiazolyl group having from 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NO<sub>2</sub>; R<sup>1</sup> is selected from halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>, more preferably 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub> and -CF<sub>3</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy. Yet further preferred embodiments are those in which R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are each independently a halogen, and R<sup>2</sup> is a

phenyl group having from 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, and -CF<sub>3</sub>. In particularly preferred embodiments, the benzothiazolyl group is a 2-benzothiazolyl group.

Ar<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted benzoxazolyl

In another group of particularly preferred embodiments, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted benzoxazolyl group. Further preferred are those embodiments in which the compound is represented by any of formulae Ia through Ij. Still further preferred are those embodiments in which X is -O-, -NH- or -S-; Y is -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>-; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> and -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy.

Other particularly preferred embodiments wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted benzoxazolyl, are those that are represented by either of formulae Ii or Ij. In this group of embodiments, X is a divalent linkage selected from -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -O-, -C(O)-, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)- and -S-, wherein R<sup>11</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl; Y is a divalent linkage selected from -N(R<sup>12</sup>)-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -O-C(O)-R<sup>17</sup>, and -N(R<sup>14</sup>)-C(O)-R<sup>17</sup>, wherein R<sup>14</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl; R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are members independently selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, or taken together with the nitrogen to which each is attached form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring; R<sup>17</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl; the subscript p is an integer of from 0 to 2; the subscript q is 2; R<sup>2</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl; and R<sup>3</sup> is a halogen or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy.

In further preferred embodiments, X is -O-, -NH- or -S-; Y is -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>-; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> and -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy.

In still further preferred embodiments, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a benzoxazolyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-

C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NO<sub>2</sub>; R<sup>1</sup> is selected from halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>, more preferably 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub> and -CF<sub>3</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy. Yet further preferred embodiments are those in which R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are each independently a halogen, and R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, and -CF<sub>3</sub>. In particularly preferred embodiments, the benzoxazolyl group is a 2-benzoxazolyl group.

Ar<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted benzimidazolyl

10 In another group of particularly preferred embodiments, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted benzimidazolyl group. Further preferred are those embodiments in which the compound is represented by any of formulae Ia through Ij. Still further preferred are those embodiments in which X is -O-, -NH- or -S-; Y is -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>-; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> and -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy.

20 Other particularly preferred embodiments wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted benzimidazolyl, are those that are represented by either of formulae Ii or Ij. In this group of embodiments, X is a divalent linkage selected from -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -O-, -C(O)-, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)- and -S-, wherein R<sup>11</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl; Y is a divalent linkage selected from -N(R<sup>12</sup>)-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -O-C(O)-R<sup>17</sup>, and -N(R<sup>14</sup>)-C(O)-R<sup>17</sup>, wherein R<sup>14</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, aryl and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl; R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are members independently selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, or taken together with the nitrogen to which each is attached form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring; R<sup>17</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl; the subscript p is an integer of from 0 to 2; the subscript q is 2; R<sup>2</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl; and R<sup>3</sup> is a halogen or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy.

In further preferred embodiments, X is -O-, -NH- or -S-; Y is -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>-; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-

C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> and -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy.

- 5 In still further preferred embodiments, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a benzimidazolyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NO<sub>2</sub>; R<sup>1</sup> is selected from halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>, more preferably 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub> and -CF<sub>3</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy. Yet further preferred  
10 embodiments are those in which R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are each independently a halogen, and R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, and -CF<sub>3</sub>. In particularly preferred embodiments, the benzimidazolyl group is a 2-benzimidazolyl  
15 group.

Ar<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted quinolinyl or isoquinolinyl

- In another group of particularly preferred embodiments, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted isoquinolinyl group. Further preferred are those  
embodiments in which the compound is represented by any of formulae Ia through Ij.  
20 Still further preferred are those embodiments in which X is -O-, -NH- or -S-; Y is -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>-; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> and -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy.  
25

- Other particularly preferred embodiments wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted isoquinolinyl, are those that are represented by either of formulae Ii or Ij. In this group of embodiments, X is a divalent linkage selected from -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -O-, -C(O)-, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)- and -S-, wherein R<sup>11</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl; Y is a divalent linkage selected from -N(R<sup>12</sup>)-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is a member  
30 selected from hydrogen and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -O-C(O)-R<sup>17</sup>, and -N(R<sup>14</sup>)-C(O)-R<sup>17</sup>, wherein R<sup>14</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, aryl

and aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl; R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are members independently selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, or taken together with the nitrogen to which each is attached form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring; R<sup>17</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl; the subscript p is an integer of from 0 to 2; the subscript q is 2; R<sup>2</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl; and R<sup>3</sup> is a halogen or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy.

In further preferred embodiments, X is -O-, -NH- or -S-; Y is -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>-; R<sup>1</sup> is a member selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> and -S(O)<sub>q</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy.

In still further preferred embodiments, Ar<sup>1</sup> is an isoquinolinyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NO<sub>2</sub>; R<sup>1</sup> is selected from halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)heteroalkyl and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkoxy; R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 0 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OH, -O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)alkyl and -NH<sub>2</sub>, more preferably 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub> and -CF<sub>3</sub>; and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from halogen, methoxy and trifluoromethoxy. Yet further preferred embodiments are those in which R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are each independently a halogen, and R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group having from 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, and -CF<sub>3</sub>. In particularly preferred embodiments, the isoquinolinyl group is selected from 3-isoquinolinyl and 4-isoquinolinyl groups.

In another aspect, the present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising at least one of the above compounds in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

In yet another aspect, the present invention provides methods for modulating conditions mediated by PPAR $\gamma$  in a host. More particularly, the conditions are selected from non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, obesity, conditions associated with abnormal plasma levels of lipoproteins or triglycerides, and inflammatory conditions such as, for example, rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis.

#### Preparation of the Compounds

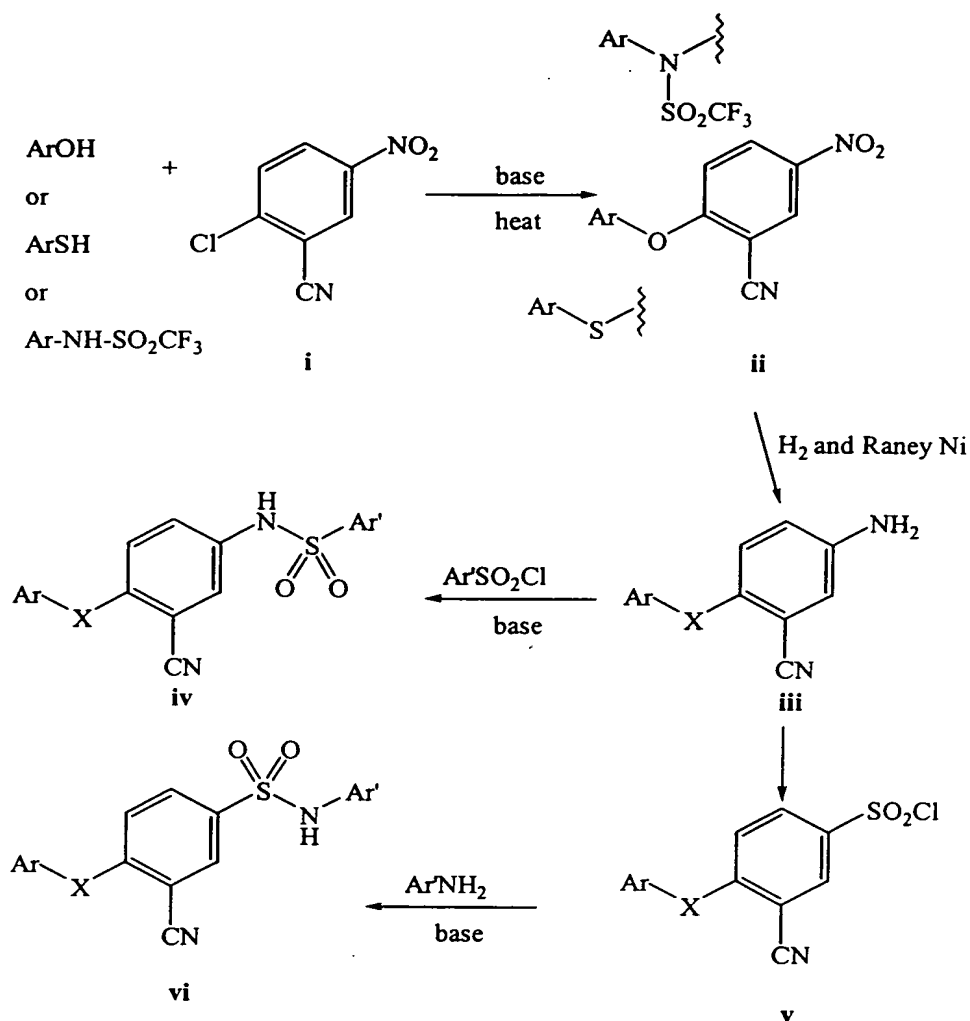
The compounds of the present invention can be prepared using standard synthetic methods. For exemplary purposes, Scheme 1 illustrates methods for the

preparation of compounds of structural formula (Ia). One of skill in the art will understand that similar methods can be used for the synthesis of compounds in the other structural classes.

As shown in Scheme 1, compounds of the present invention can be prepared beginning with commercially available 2-chloro-5-nitrobenzonitrile (i). Treatment of J with a phenol, thiophenol, or optionally protected aniline in the presence of base and heat provides the adduct (ii). Reduction of the nitro group in ii with, for example, H<sub>2</sub> in the presence of Raney nickel catalyst provides an aniline derivative (iii). Sulfonylation of iii with an appropriate arylsulfonyl halide (Ar<sup>1</sup> SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1</sub>) in the presence of base (typically a tertiary amine) provides a target compound (iv). Compound iii can also be converted to a related compound of formula (vi) in which the orientation of the sulfonamide linkage is reversed. Thus, conversion of the aniline iii to the benzenesulfonyl chloride v can be accomplished using methods described in Hoffman, Organic Syntheses Collective Volume VII, p. 508-511. Subsequent treatment of v with an appropriate aniline provides the target compound vi.



Scheme 1



Other compounds of the present invention can be prepared beginning with, for example, 3,4-difluoronitrobenzene, 3-chloro-4-fluoronitrobenzene, 2-chloro-5-nitroanisole, 3-bromo-4-fluoronitrobenzene and the like.

5

#### Analysis of the Compounds

The compounds of the present invention can be evaluated for modulation of the PPAR $\gamma$  receptor using assays such as those described in Jiang, *et al.*, *Nature* **391**:82-86 (1998), Ricote, *et al.*, *Nature* **391**:79-82 (1998) and Lehmann, *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**(12): 12953-12956 (1995). Alternatively, the compounds can be evaluated for their ability to displace radiolabeled BRL 49653 from a PPAR $\gamma$ -GST fusion protein as follows:

10

### Materials:

PPAR $\gamma$ -GST fusion protein (prepared according to standard procedures),  
[<sup>3</sup>H]-BRL 49653 having 50 Ci/mmol specific activity, Polyfilteronics Unifilter 350  
filtration plate and glutathione-Sepharose® beads (from Pharmacia: washed twice with  
5 10x binding buffer in which BSA and DTI can be left out).

### Method:

Binding buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM DTT,  
0.02% BSA and 0.01% NP-40) is added in 80 microliter amounts to the wells of the  
filtration plate. The test compound is then added in 10 microliters of DMSO. The  
10 PPAR $\gamma$ -GST fusion protein and radiolabeled BRL compound are premixed in binding  
buffer containing 10 mM DTT and added in 10 microliter amounts to the wells of the  
plate to provide final concentrations of 1  $\mu$ g/well of PPAR $\gamma$ -GST fusion protein and 10  
nM [<sup>3</sup>H]-BRL 49653 compound. The plate is incubated for 15 minutes. Glutathione-  
agarose bead is added in 50  $\mu$ L of binding buffer, and the plate is vigorously shaken for  
15 one hour. The plate is washed four times with 200  $\mu$ L/well of binding buffer (without  
BSA and DTT). The bottom of the plate is sealed and 200  $\mu$ L/well of scintillation  
cocktail is added. The top of the plate is then sealed and the radioactivity is determined.

### Formulation and Administration of the Compounds (Compositions)

20 The compounds of the present invention can be prepared and administered  
in a wide variety of oral and parenteral dosage forms. Thus, the compounds of the  
present invention can be administered by injection, that is, intravenously, intramuscularly,  
intracutaneously, subcutaneously, intraduodenally, or intraperitoneally. Also, the  
compounds described herein can be administered by inhalation, for example, intranasally.  
25 Additionally, the compounds of the present invention can be administered transdermally.  
Accordingly, the present invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions  
comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient and either a compound of  
formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of formula (I).

For preparing pharmaceutical compositions from the compounds of the  
30 present invention, pharmaceutically acceptable carriers can be either solid or liquid. Solid  
form preparations include powders, tablets, pills, capsules, cachets, suppositories, and  
dispersible granules. A solid carrier can be one or more substances which may also act as

diluents, flavoring agents, binders, preservatives, tablet disintegrating agents, or an encapsulating material.

In powders, the carrier is a finely divided solid which is in a mixture with the finely divided active component. In tablets, the active component is mixed with the carrier having the necessary binding properties in suitable proportions and compacted in the shape and size desired.

The powders and tablets preferably contain from 5% or 10% to 70% of the active compound. Suitable carriers are magnesium carbonate, magnesium stearate, talc, sugar, lactose, pectin, dextrin, starch, gelatin, tragacanth, methylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, a low melting wax, cocoa butter, and the like. The term "preparation" is intended to include the formulation of the active compound with encapsulating material as a carrier providing a capsule in which the active component with or without other carriers, is surrounded by a carrier, which is thus in association with it. Similarly, cachets and lozenges are included. Tablets, powders, capsules, pills, cachets, and lozenges can be used as solid dosage forms suitable for oral administration.

For preparing suppositories, a low melting wax, such as a mixture of fatty acid glycerides or cocoa butter, is first melted and the active component is dispersed homogeneously therein, as by stirring. The molten homogeneous mixture is then poured into convenient sized molds, allowed to cool, and thereby to solidify.

Liquid form preparations include solutions, suspensions, and emulsions, for example, water or water/propylene glycol solutions. For parenteral injection, liquid preparations can be formulated in solution in aqueous polyethylene glycol solution.

Aqueous solutions suitable for oral use can be prepared by dissolving the active component in water and adding suitable colorants, flavors, stabilizers, and thickening agents as desired. Aqueous suspensions suitable for oral use can be made by dispersing the finely divided active component in water with viscous material, such as natural or synthetic gums, resins, methylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and other well-known suspending agents.

Also included are solid form preparations which are intended to be converted, shortly before use, to liquid form preparations for oral administration. Such liquid forms include solutions, suspensions, and emulsions. These preparations may contain, in addition to the active component, colorants, flavors, stabilizers, buffers, artificial and natural sweeteners, dispersants, thickeners, solubilizing agents, and the like.

The pharmaceutical preparation is preferably in unit dosage form. In such form the preparation is subdivided into unit doses containing appropriate quantities of the active component. The unit dosage form can be a packaged preparation, the package containing discrete quantities of preparation, such as packeted tablets, capsules, and powders in vials or ampoules. Also, the unit dosage form can be a capsule, tablet, cachet, or lozenge itself, or it can be the appropriate number of any of these in packaged form.

The quantity of active component in a unit dose preparation may be varied or adjusted from 0.1 mg to 1000 mg, preferably 1.0 mg to 100 mg according to the particular application and the potency of the active component. The composition can, if desired, also contain other compatible therapeutic agents.

In therapeutic use for the treatment of obesity, NIDDM, or inflammatory conditions, the compounds utilized in the pharmaceutical method of the invention are administered at the initial dosage of about 0.001 mg/kg to about 100 mg/kg daily. A daily dose range of about 0.1 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg is preferred. The dosages, however, may be varied depending upon the requirements of the patient, the severity of the condition being treated, and the compound being employed. Determination of the proper dosage for a particular situation is within the skill of the practitioner. Generally, treatment is initiated with smaller dosages which are less than the optimum dose of the compound. Thereafter, the dosage is increased by small increments until the optimum effect under circumstances is reached. For convenience, the total daily dosage may be divided and administered in portions during the day, if desired.

The following examples are offered by way of illustration and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

## EXAMPLES

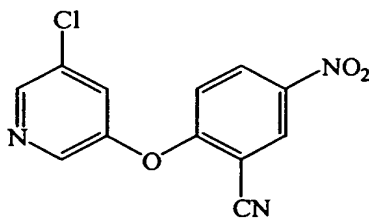
Reagents and solvents used below can be obtained from commercial sources such as Aldrich Chemical Co. (Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectra were recorded on a Varian Gemini 400 MHz NMR spectrometer. Significant peaks are tabulated in the order: number of protons, multiplicity (s, singlet; d, doublet; t, triplet; q, quartet; m, multiplet; br s, broad singlet) and coupling constant(s) in Hertz. Electron Ionization (EI) mass spectra were recorded on a Hewlett Packard 5989A mass spectrometer. Mass spectrometry results are reported as the ratio of mass over charge, followed by the relative abundance of each ion (in parentheses). In tables, a single m/e value is reported for the M+H (or as noted M-H) ion containing the most common atomic

isotopes. Isotope patterns correspond to the expected formula in all cases. Electrospray ionization (ESI) mass spectrometry analysis was conducted on a Hewlett-Packard 1100 MSD electrospray mass spectrometer using the HP1 100 HPLC for sample delivery. Normally the analyte was dissolved in methanol at 0.1mg/mL and 1 microliter was infused with the delivery solvent into the mass spectrometer which scanned from 100 to 1500 daltons. All compounds could be analyzed in the positive ESI mode, using 1:1 acetonitrile/water with 1% acetic acid as the delivery solvent. The compounds provided below could also be analyzed in the negative ESI mode, using 2mM NH<sub>4</sub>OAc in acetonitrile/water as delivery solvent.

**Abbreviations:** N-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBt), 2-(1H-benzotriazole-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HBTU), N-methylmorpholine (NMM), 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (HOAT), O-(7-azabenzotriazole-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI).

### EXAMPLE 1

This example illustrates the preparation of 5-nitro-2-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)benzonitrile (1.1).



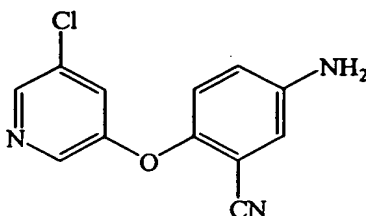
1.1

To a solution of 2-chloro-5-nitrobenzonitrile (18.3 g, 100 mmol) and 5-chloro 3-pyridinol (13 g, 100 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) was added powdered K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (13.9 g, 100 mmol). After heating at 60°C for 12 hours, the suspension was poured into water (1 L). The resulting solid was collected by filtration, rinsed with water and dried under vacuum to afford 27.6 g (100%) of the title compound, mp 104-107 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.755 (d, *J*=2.8 Hz, 1H); 8.734 (br s, 1H); 8.576 (br s, 1H); 8.542 (dd, *J*=9.2, 2.7 Hz, 1H); 7.689 (t, *J*=2.2 Hz, 1H); 7.122 (d, *J*= 9.2 Hz, 1H).

## EXAMPLE 2

This example illustrates the preparation of 5-amino-2-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)benzonitrile (2.1).



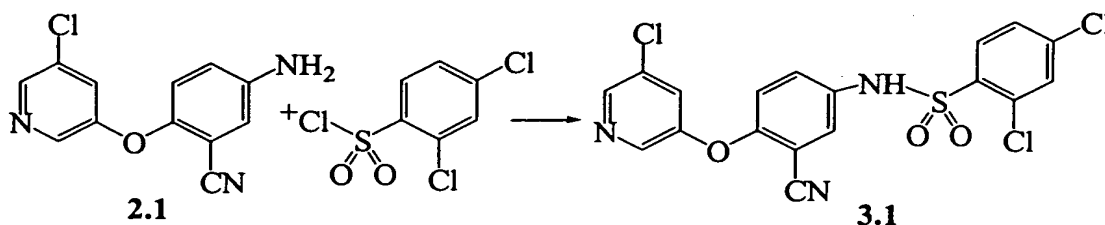
2.1

To a vigorously stirred solution of the intermediate from Example 1 (6.23 g) in ethanol and THF was added a slurry of Raney Nickel (-300 mg, Aldrich). The flask was filled with H<sub>2</sub> at atmospheric pressure and the reduction was monitored by TLC. Starting material disappeared rapidly, to form a nitroso intermediate which gradually was converted to the desired aniline over about 5 hours. Stirring was stopped and Raney Nickel was attracted to the magnetic stirbar. The remaining solution was filtered through Celite® which was then rinsed with ethanol and methylene chloride. The combined organic portions were concentrated to provide 5.75 g of the product aniline as an oil which was used without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.456 (d, *J*=1.9 Hz, 1H); 8.3 89 (d, *J*=2.6 Hz, 1H); 7.38 (m, 1H); 7.03 (m, 3H); 4.06 (m 2H).

## EXAMPLE 3

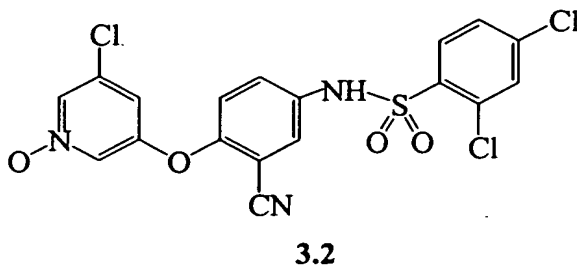
This example illustrates the synthesis of 3.1.



To a mixture of 5-amino-2-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)benzonitrile from Example 2 (0.457 g) in methylene chloride was added 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.456 g, from Maybridge), followed by pyridine (150 μL). The reaction progress was monitored by TLC, and upon completion the solvent was removed under vacuum. The resulting residue was partitioned between methylene chloride and water. The organic layer was drawn off and concentrated. The residue was triturated with ether to provide 0.447 g of the title compound as a white solid, mp 154-156 °C.

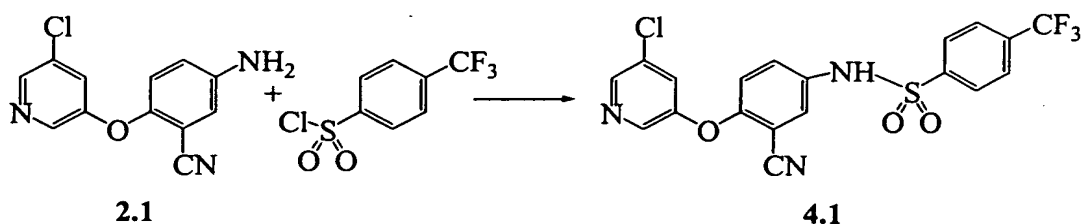
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz) ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.59 (s, 1H); 8.42 (s, 1H) 8.08 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H); 7.72(t,  $J=1.8$ , 1H); 7.605 (d,  $J=2.7$  Hz, 1H) 7.53 (dd,  $J=8.5$ , 2 Hz, 1H); 7.48 (dd,  $J=9.4$  Hz, 1H); 7.22 (s, 1H); 7.0 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H).  $m/e$  (M-H) 456.

The title compound was oxidized to the corresponding pyridine N-oxide using 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid in methylene chloride to provide 3.2 as a white solid.  $m/e$  470 (M+H).



#### EXAMPLE 4

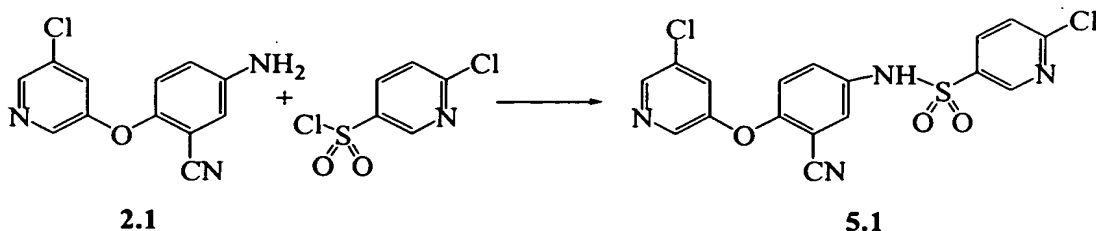
This example illustrates the synthesis of 4.1.



The title compound was prepared in a manner similar to Example 3, beginning with 1.6 g of the aniline of Example 2 and 1.6 g of 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzenesulfonyl chloride (from Maybridge). The crude product remaining after workup was purified by flash chromatography on silica eluting with 10% ethyl acetate / dichloromethane and then triturated in diethyl ether and collected as a white powder (1.04 g, 35% yield), mp 143-144 °C.

#### EXAMPLE 5

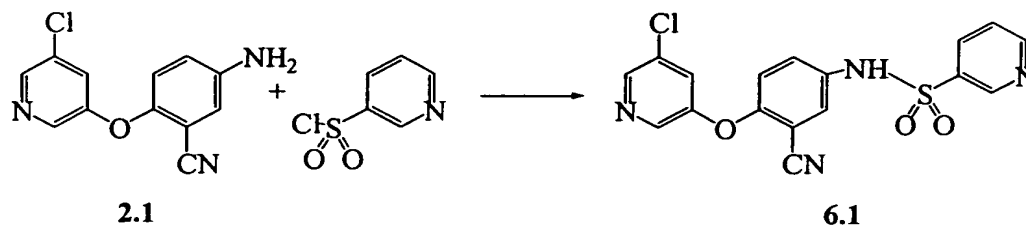
This example illustrates the synthesis of 5.1.



The title compound was prepared in a manner similar to Example 3, beginning with 397 mg of the aniline prepared as described in Example 2 and 345 mg of 2-chloropyridyl-5-sulfonyl chloride (prepared according to Hoffman, R.V., *Org Syn. Coll. Vol. VII.*, p. 508-511). The crude product remaining after workup was purified by flash chromatography on silica eluting with 15% ethyl acetate / dichloromethane. The resulting solid was recrystallized from dichloromethane to provide the title compound (270 mg, 40%) as a white solid, m/e 419 (M-H).

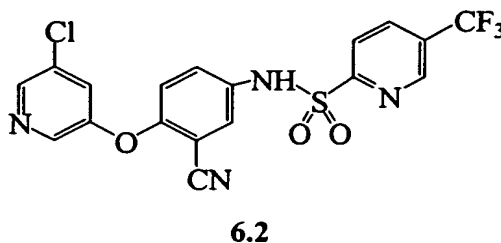
### EXAMPLE 6

This example illustrates the synthesis of 6.1.



The title compound was prepared in a manner similar to Example 3, beginning with 400 mg of the aniline prepared as described in Example 2 and 349 mg of 3-pyridylsulfonyl chloride (prepared using methods similar to those described in *J. Med. Chem.* 40:1149 (1997)). The crude product remaining after workup was purified by flash chromatography on silica eluting with 1% ethanol / dichloromethane. The resulting solid was recrystallized from dichloromethane / diethyl ether and collected as a white solid (121 mg, 19%), mp 161-2 °C.

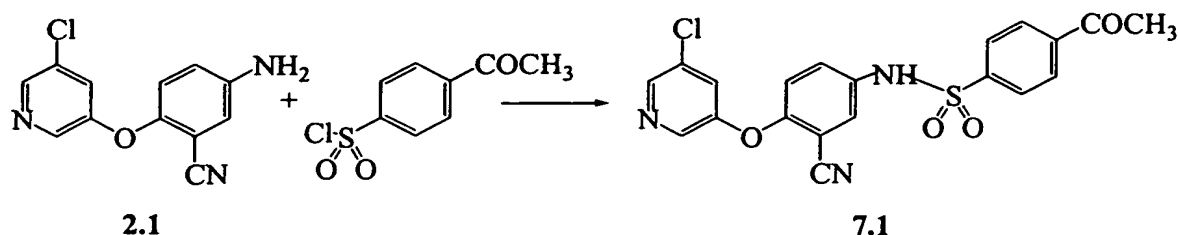
In a similar manner, 6.2 was prepared from aniline 2.1 and 5-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride, mp 174-176 °C.



### EXAMPLE 7

This example illustrates the preparation of 7.1.



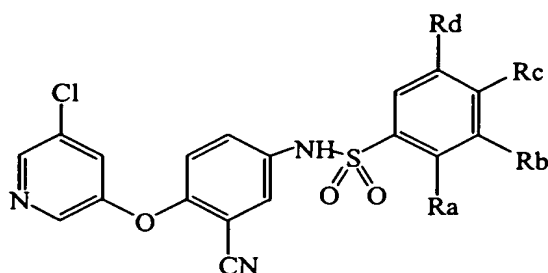


A round-bottomed flask was charged with the aniline prepared according to Example 2 (229 mg, 0.94 mmol), 4-acetylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (205 mg, 0.94 mmol), prepared according to Hoffman, R.V., Org. Syn. Coll. Vol. VII, p. 508-511), pyridine (75 mg, 0.94 mmol, Aldrich Chemical Co.), and a catalytic amount of DMAP (Aldrich Chemical Co.). Five mL of dichloromethane were added and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for eight hours. The reaction was then diluted with 25 mL of dichloromethane and washed successively with 10 mL of 1N HCl and brine. The organic portion was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and passed through a plug of silica gel to remove baseline impurities. The resulting solid was triturated in hexanes to provide 362 mg (90%) of the title compound as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.81 (1H, s); 8.52 (1H, d, *J*=1.8 Hz); 8.43 (1H, d, *J*=2.3 Hz); 8.11 (2H, dd, *J*=6.8 Hz, 2.0 Hz); 7.90 (2H, dd, *J*=6.8 Hz, 2.0 Hz); 7.85 (1H, dd, *J*=4.4 Hz, 2.2 Hz); 7.53 (1H, d, *J*=2.7 Hz); 7.35 (1H, dd, *J*=9.1 Hz, 2.8 Hz); 7.35 (1H, d, *J*=9.1 Hz); 2.61 (3H, s). MS ESI *m/e*: 425.8 (M - H).

The compounds provided in Table 1 were prepared using the methods described in Examples 1-7.

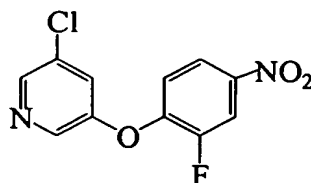
**Table 1**



	Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	mp (°C)
<b>7.2</b>	Cl	H	Cl	CH <sub>3</sub>	181-182
<b>7.3</b>	H	H	OCF <sub>3</sub>	H	118-120
<b>7.4</b>	H	H	CN	H	160-163
<b>7.5</b>	H	H	SO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	H	174-175

### EXAMPLE 8

This example illustrates the preparation of 3-fluoro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)nitrobenzene (8.1).



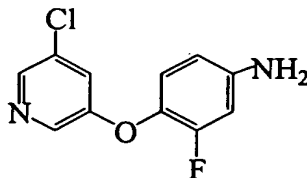
8.1

3,4-Difluoronitrobenzene (5.0 g, 32 mmol) and 5-chloro-3-pyridinol were combined using the procedure described in Example 1, to produce 8.2 g of the title compound.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.562 (d,  $J=1.9$  Hz, 1H); 8.537 (d,  $J=2.5$  Hz, 1H); 8.384 (dd,  $J=10.8, 2.8$  Hz, 1H); 8.117 (ddd,  $J=9.1, 2.7, 1.5$  Hz, 1H); 7.967 (t,  $J=2.2$  Hz, 1H); 7.418 (dd,  $J=9.2, 8.4$  Hz, 1H).

### EXAMPLE 9

This example illustrates the preparation of 3-fluoro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)aniline (9.1).



9.1

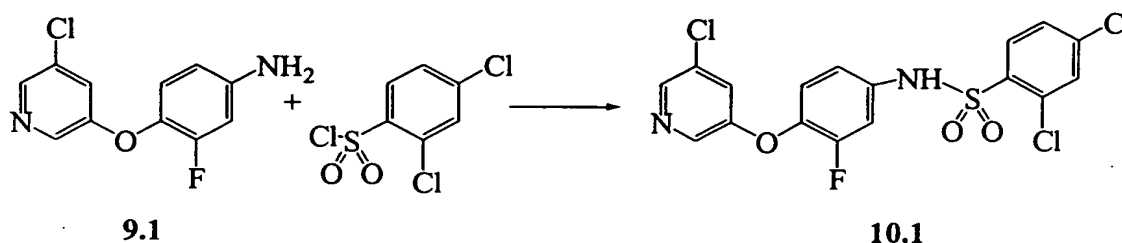
Using the method of Example 2, 3-fluoro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)nitrobenzene (8.1, 8.0 g) was converted to the title compound which was used directly in subsequent reactions.

MS (M + H) 239.1.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz) (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.242 (br s, 2H); 7.142 (d,  $J=2.2$  Hz, 1H); 6.937 (t,  $J=8.7$  Hz, 1H); 6.512 (dd,  $J=12, 2.6$  Hz, 1H); 6.444 (ddd,  $J=8.4, 2.7, 1.4$  Hz, 1H); 3.62 (br s, 2H).

### EXAMPLE 10

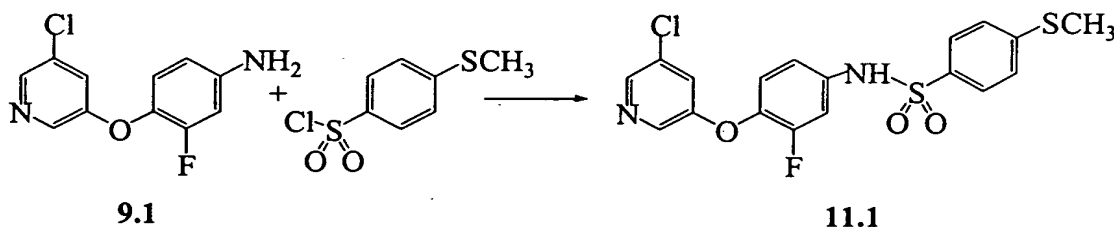
This example illustrates the preparation of 10.1.



3-Fluoro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)aniline (239 mg, see Example 9) and 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (416 mg, Maybridge), were combined in a similar manner to that described in Example 3. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica, eluting with 5% ethyl acetate / dichloromethane. The product fractions were concentrated and the solid was recrystallized from diethyl ether / hexanes to provide the title compound as a white solid (350 mg, 45%), mp 149-151 °C.

### EXAMPLE 11

This example illustrates the preparation of 11.1.

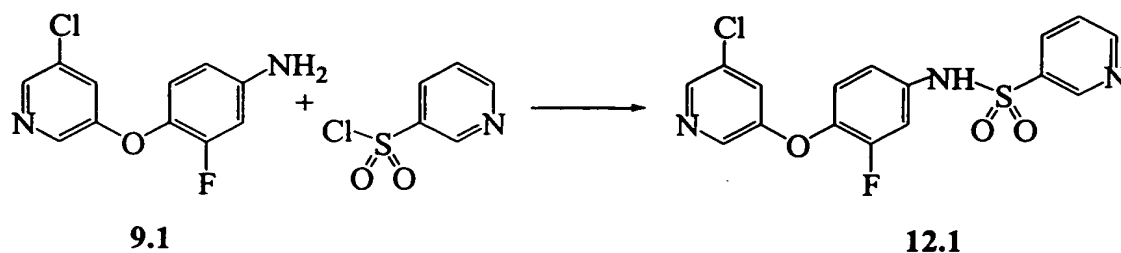


3-Fluoro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)aniline (310 mg, see Example 9) and 4-methylthiobenzenesulfonyl chloride (298 mg, prepared as described in Burton, *et al.*, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 604-5 (1948)), were combined in a manner similar to that described in Example 3. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica, eluting with ethyl acetate / hexanes / dichloromethane (1:5:4). The product fractions were concentrated and the solid was recrystallized from hexanes / diethyl ether to provide the title compound as a white solid (315 mg, 57%), mp 130-131 °C.

The title compound was oxidized with mCPBA to the corresponding sulfoxide (11.2, mp 140-144 °C). The corresponding sulfone (11.3) was prepared using 4-(methylsulfonyl)benzenesulfonyl chloride (mp 165-168 °C).

### EXAMPLE 12

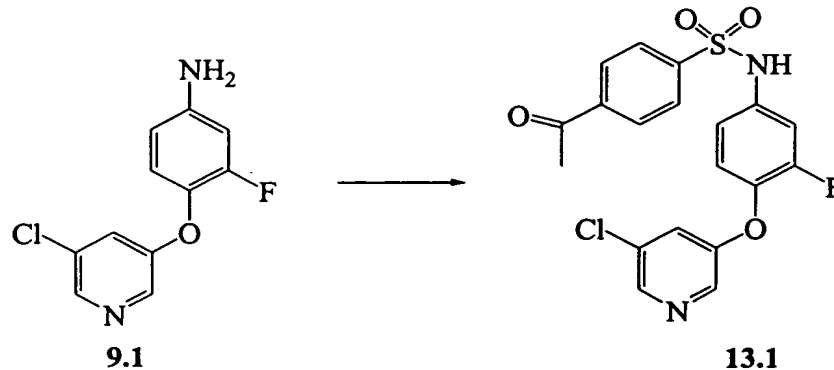
This example illustrates the preparation of 12.1.



The title compound was prepared in a manner similar to Example 3, beginning with 3-pyridylsulfonyl chloride (335 mg, see Example 6) and 3-fluoro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)aniline (310 mg, see Example 9) with the addition of a catalytic amount of 4-dimethylaminopyridine. When reaction was complete by TLC, the mixture was filtered to remove amine salts. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica, eluting with 5% methanol / dichloromethane. The product fractions were combined, concentrated, and the residue was triturated with diethyl ether to provide the title compound as a white solid (221 mg, 32%), mp 129 °C.

### EXAMPLE 13

This illustrates the synthesis of 5-(4-acetylbenzenesulfonamido-2-fluorophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (13.1).



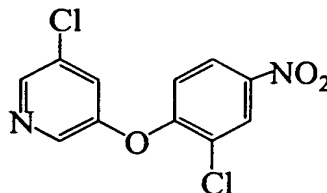
This was prepared using methods outlined in Examples 10-12, starting with 238 mg (1.0 mmol) of aniline 9.1, 218 mg (1.0 mmol) of 4-acetylbenzenesulfonyl chloride, 79 mg (1.0 mmol) of pyridine, catalytic DMAP, and 5 mL of methylene chloride. The title compound was obtained as a white solid (269 mg, 64%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.75 (1H, d, *J*=4.7 Hz); 8.38 (1H, dd, *J*<sub>1</sub>=4.8 Hz *J*<sub>2</sub>=2.1 Hz); 8.26 (1H, dd, *J*<sub>1</sub>=5.0 Hz *J*<sub>2</sub>=2.4 Hz); 8.09 (2H, m); 7.91 (2H, m); 7.52 (1H, dd, *J*<sub>1</sub>=4.7 Hz *J*<sub>2</sub>=2.6 Hz); 7.21 (1H, dt, *J*<sub>1</sub>=5 Hz *J*<sub>2</sub>=1.0 Hz); 7.12 (1H, dd,

$J_1=12.2$  Hz  $J_2=1.0$  Hz); 6.92 (1H, d,  $J=8.8$  Hz); 2.59 (3H, t,  $J=2.1$  Hz). MS ESI  $m/e$ : 418.7 (M - H).

#### EXAMPLE 14

5 This example illustrates the synthesis of 3-chloro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)nitrobenzene (14.1).



14.1

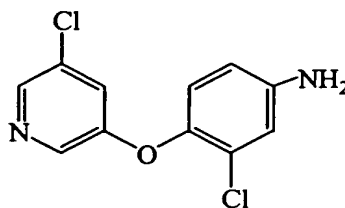
3-Chloro-4-fluoronitrobenzene (5.0 g, 28 mmol) and 5-chloro-3-pyridinol were combined using the procedure described in Example 1, to produce 7.9 g of the title compound.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.571 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 1H); 8.509 (d,  $J=2.4$  Hz, 1H); 8.499 (d,  $J=2.7$  Hz, 1H); 8.208 (dd,  $J=9.0, 2.7$  Hz, 1H); 7.949 (t,  $J=2.3$  Hz, 1H); 7.335 (d,  $J=9.1$  Hz, 1H).

15

#### EXAMPLE 15

This example illustrates the preparation of 3-chloro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)aniline (15.1).



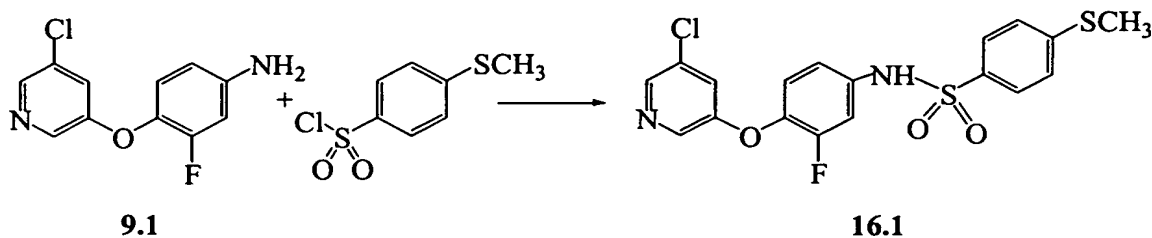
15.1

Using the method of Example 2, 3-chloro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)nitrobenzene (7.6 g) was converted to the title compound (7.2 g) and which was used directly in subsequent reactions.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz) (CDCl $_3$ )  $\delta$  8.244 (br s, 1H); 8.211 (br s, 1H); 7.096 (br s, 1H); 6.929 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1H); 6.785 (d,  $J=2.6$  Hz, 1H); 6.592 (dd,  $J=8.6, 2.6$  Hz, 1H); 3.577 (br s, 2H). MS (M + H) 255.1.

### EXAMPLE 16

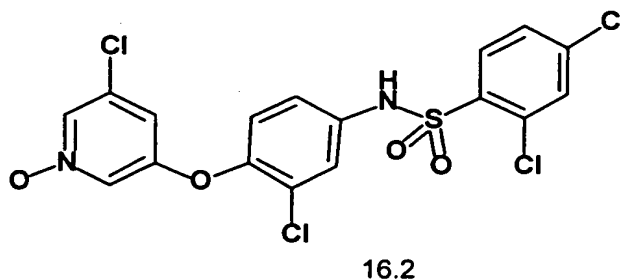
This example illustrates the preparation of 16.1.



3-Chloro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)aniline (410 mg, 15.1) and 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (390 mg, Maybridge), were combined in a similar manner to that described in Example 3. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica, eluting with 5% ethyl acetate / dichloromethane. The product fractions were concentrated and the residue was triturated in hexanes to provide the title compound as a white solid (538 mg, 73%), mp 128-130 °C.

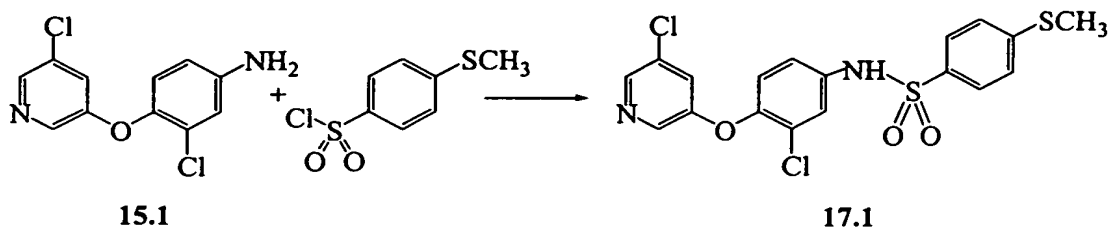
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO) δ 8.40 (d, *J*=1.8 Hz, 1H); 8.24 (d, *J*=2.4 Hz, 1H); 8.06 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H); 7.90 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1H); 7.65 (dd, *J*=2, 8.5 Hz, 1H); 7.48 (t, *J*=2.2, 1H); 7.28 (d, *J*=2.5 Hz, 1H); 7.21 (d, *J*=8.84 Hz, 1H); 7.10 (dd, *J*=2.5, 7.1, 1H). MS *m/e* 465 (M+1).

Compound 16.1 was oxidized with 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid to produce the corresponding pyridine N-oxide, 16.2, as a white solid after trituration in diethyl ether, mp 205-207 °C.



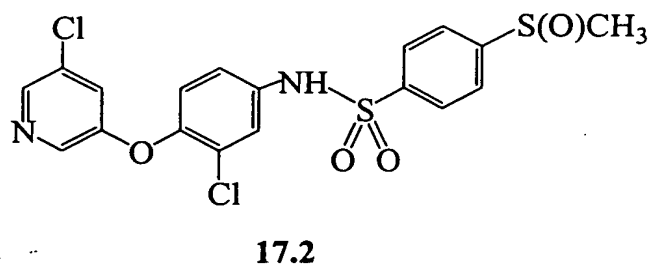
### EXAMPLE 17

This example illustrates the preparation of 17.1.



3-Chloro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)aniline (309 mg, 15.1) and 4-methylthiobenzenesulfonyl chloride (223 mg, prepared as described in Burton, *et al.*, .1. *Chem. Soc.*, 604-5 (1948)), were combined in a manner similar to that described in Example 3. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica, eluting with ethyl acetate / hexanes / dichloromethane (1:5:4). The product fractions were concentrated and the residue obtained was triturated in hexanes to provide the title compound as a white solid (200 mg, 37%), mp 96-98 °C.

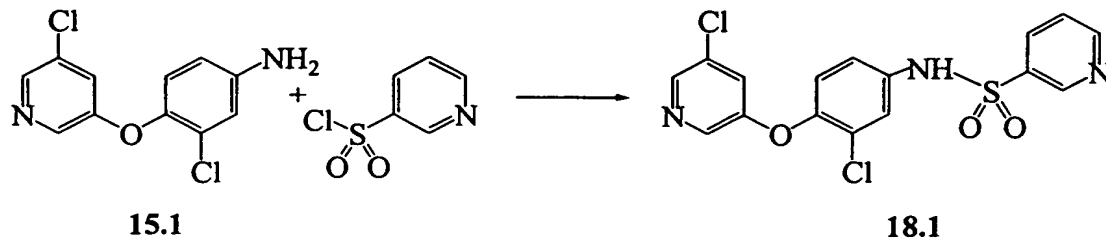
#### Oxidation of 17.1 to sulfoxide 17.2



Compound 17.1 was oxidized to the corresponding sulfoxide using Oxidation to sulfoxide potassium peroxymonosulfate in methanol and acetone. The reaction was monitored by TLC. After the reaction was complete, the mixture was filtered and the filtrate was washed with water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica, eluting with 50% to 100% ethyl acetate / dichloromethane. Solvent was removed from the product fractions, and the residue was triturated in hexanes. The white solid product was collected by filtration to provide 121 mg of 17.2 (63%), mp 127-128 °C.

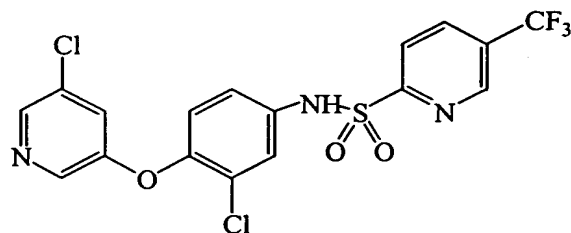
### EXAMPLE 18

This example illustrates the preparation of 18.1.



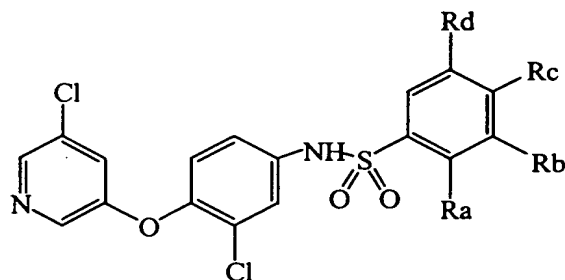
The title compound was prepared in a manner similar to Example 3, beginning with 3-pyridylsulfonyl chloride (335 mg, see Example 6) and 3-chloro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)aniline (411 mg, **15.1**) with the addition of a catalytic amount of 4-dimethylaminopyridine. When the reaction was completed by TLC, the mixture was filtered to remove amine salts. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica, eluting with 5% methanol / dichloromethane. The product fractions were combined, concentrated, and the residue was triturated dichloromethane to provide the title compound as a white solid (149 mg, 22%), mp 164-165 °C.

In a similar manner, **18.2** (mp 174- 175 °C) was prepared from aniline **15.1** and 5-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride.



The compounds provided in Table 2 were prepared using commercially available intermediates and/or using the intermediates and methods described in the examples above.

**Table 2**

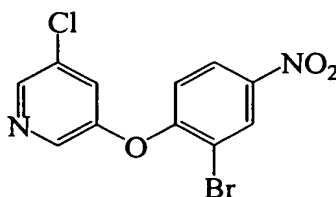




	Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	mp (°C) or m/e
18.3	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	172-174°C
18.4	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	111-113°C
18.5	H	H	COCH <sub>3</sub>	H	434.7
18.6	H	Cl	Cl	H	460.9

### EXAMPLE 19

This example illustrates the preparation of 3-bromo-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)nitrobenzene (19.1).



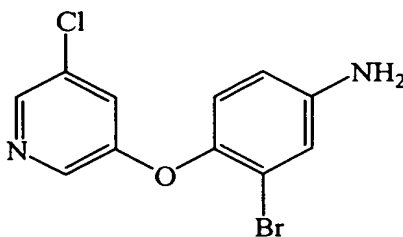
19.1

3-Bromo-4-fluoronitrobenzene (available from Reidel) and 5-chloro-3-pyridinol were combined using the procedure described in Example 1, to produce the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.61 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.57 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.49 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (dd, J = 9.3, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (dd, J = 2.4, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.3 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H). MS (EI): *m/z* 333 (25, M+H), 332 (15, M+H), 331 (100, M+H), 330 (10, M+H), 329 (76, M+H).

### EXAMPLE 20

This example illustrates the preparation of 3-bromo-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)aniline (20.1).



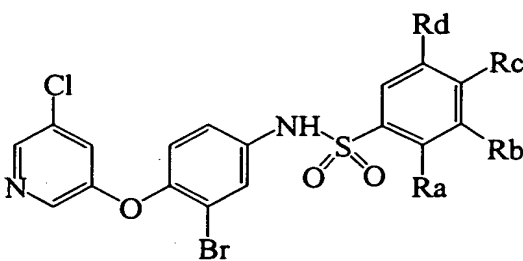
20.1

Using the method of Example 2, 3-bromo-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)nitrobenzene (19.1) was converted to the title compound which was used directly in subsequent reactions.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.32 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (dd, J = 2.4, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.2 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.9 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.6 Hz, 1H). MS (EI): *m/e* 304 (5, M+H), 303 (35, M+H), 302 (20, M+H), 301 (100, M+H), 300 (15, M+H), 299 (90, M+H).

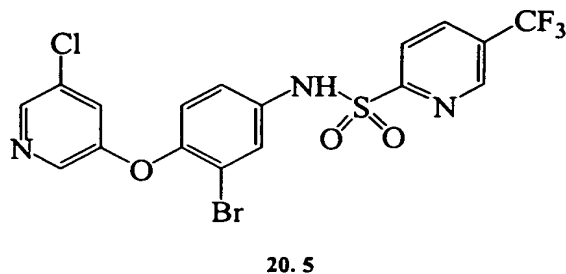
The compounds provided in Table 3 were prepared using 20.1 and commercially available intermediates and/or using the intermediates and methods described in the examples above.

**Table 3**



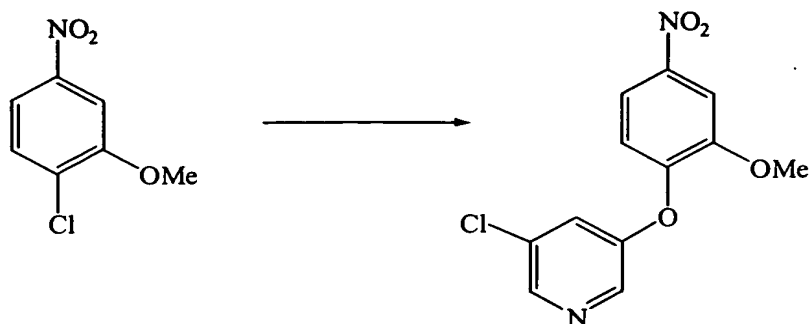
	Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	mp (°C)
20.2	Cl	H	Cl	H	114-115
20.3	H	H	SCH <sub>3</sub>	H	160-162
20.4	H	H	S(O)CH <sub>3</sub>	H	169-171

Similarly, 20.5 was prepared from aniline 20.1 and 5-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride, mp 202-204 °C.



### EXAMPLE 21

This example illustrates the preparation of 5-(4-nitro-2-methoxyphenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (21.1).



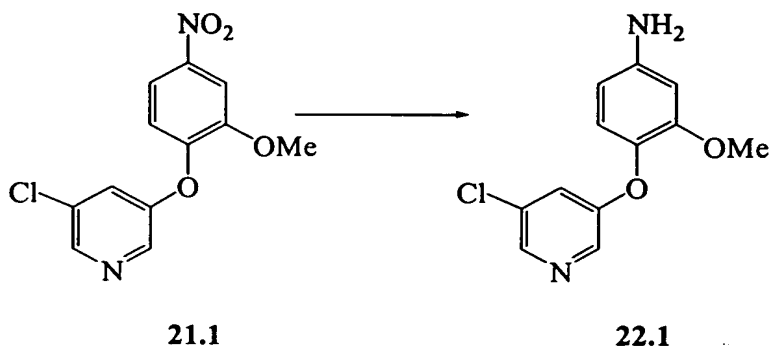
21.1

- 5 A round-bottomed flask was charged with 2-chloro-5-nitroanisole (1.03 g, 5.49 mmol, Avocado Chemical Co.), 5-chloro-3-pyridinol (750 mg, 5.76 mmol, Aldrich Chemical Co.), cesium carbonate (1.97 g, 6.04 mmol, Aldrich Chemical Co.), and anhydrous DMF (16 mL). The mixture was heated at 100 °C for 18 hours. The temperature was then increased to 130°C for an additional two hours, after which the
- 10 reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into 800 mL of distilled water, and extracted three times with 300 mL ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and filtered. Solvent was removed from the filtrate under vacuum and the crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5% hexanes in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> as eluant) to provide the title compound (1.42 g, 93%)
- 15 as a yellow solid.

MS ESI m/e: 281.1 (M + H).

### EXAMPLE 22

This example illustrates the synthesis of 5-(4-amino-2-methoxyphenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (22.1).

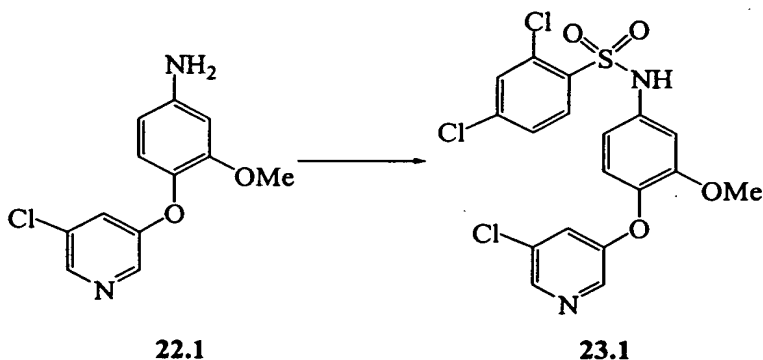


Using the method of Example 2, the nitro compound prepared in Example 21 (1.54 g, 6.56 mmol) was converted to 1.38 g (99%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. The product was used without further purification (upon standing several days in air the compound developed a very dark brown color).

MS ESI m/e: 251.1 (M + H).

### EXAMPLE 23

This example illustrates the synthesis of 5-(4-(2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonamido)-2-methoxyphenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (23.1).



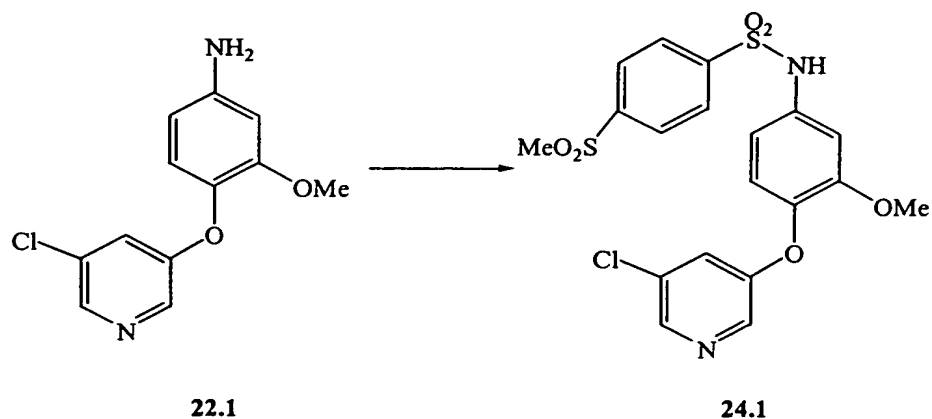
A round-bottomed flask was charged with aniline 22.1 (96 mg, 0.39 mmol), 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (104 mg, 0.42 mmol, Maybridge Chemical Co.), pyridine (28 mg, 0.39 mmol, Aldrich Chemical Co.), and a catalytic amount of DMAP (Aldrich Chemical Co.). Three mL of dichloromethane was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for eight hours. The resulting mixture was then diluted with 15 mL of dichloromethane and washed successively with 10 mL of 1N HCl and brine. The combined organic portions were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> then passed

through a plug of silica gel to remove baseline impurities. Solvent was removed from the filtrate and the resulting solid was triturated in hexanes to provide the title compound (69 mg, 40%) as a white powder.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.81 (1H, s); 8.29 (1H, d, *J*=2.1 Hz);  
5 8.11 (1H, d, *J*=2.4 Hz); 8.07 (1H, d, *J*=8.5 Hz); 7.88 (1H, d, *J*=2.0 Hz); 7.63 (1H, dd, *J*=8.7 Hz, 2.1 Hz); 7.20 (1H, dd, *J*=4.4 Hz, 2.1 Hz); 7.07 (1H, d, *J*=8.7 Hz); 6.91 (1H, d, *J*=2.4 Hz); 6.68 (1H, dd, *J*=8.7 Hz, 2.5 Hz); 3.65 (3H, s). MS ESI *m/e*: 459.0 (*M* + *H*).

#### EXAMPLE 24

10 This example illustrates the synthesis of 5-(4-methylsulfonylbenzenesulfonamido-2-methoxyphenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (24.1).

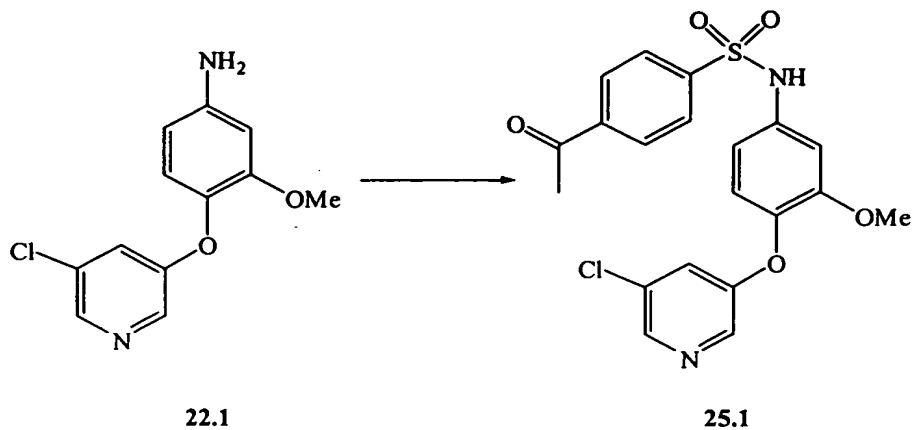


The title compound was prepared using the general procedure described in Example 22, starting with 150 mg (0.61 mmol) of the aniline, 155 mg (0.61 mmol,  
15 Aldrich Chemical Co.) of 4-methylsulfonebenzenesulfonyl chloride, 48 mg (0.61 mmol) of pyridine, catalytic DMAP, and 5 mL of methylene chloride. Following workup, the title compound was obtained (67 mg, 24%) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.63 (1H, s); 8.30 (1H, d, *J*=2.0 Hz);  
8.14 (2H, m); 8.04 (1H, dd, *J*=8.6 Hz, 1.9 Hz); 7.27 (1H, dd, *J*=4.5 Hz, 2.2 Hz); 7.08 (1H,  
20 d, *J*=8.6 Hz); 6.93 (1H, d, *J*=2.4 Hz); 6.70 (1H, dd, *J*=8.6 Hz, 2.4 Hz); 3.67 (3H s); 3.28 (3H, s). MS ESI *m/e*: 467.0 (*M* - *H*).

#### EXAMPLE 25

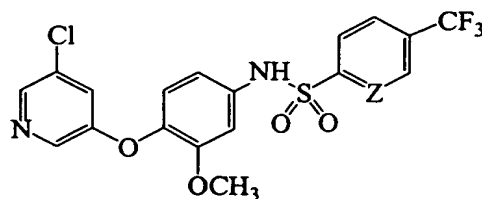
25 This example illustrates the synthesis of 5-(4-acetylbenzenesulfonamido-2-methoxyphenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (25.1).



The title compound was prepared using the procedure described in Example 7, starting with 82 mg (0.33 mmol) of aniline **22.1**, 72 mg (0.33 mmol) of 4-acetylbenzenesulfonyl chloride, 26 mg (0.33 mmol) of pyridine, catalytic DMAP, and 2 mL of methylene chloride. The title compound was produced (92 mg, 65%) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.52 (1H, s); 8.29 (1H, d, *J*=1.9 Hz); 8.10 (3H, m); 7.92 (2H, dd, *J*=8.0 Hz, 2.3 Hz); 7.23 (1H, dd, *J*=4.5 Hz, 2.4 Hz); 7.06 (1H, d, *J*=8.6 Hz); 6.93 (1H, dd, *J*=8.6 Hz, 2.4 Hz); 6.70 (1H, dd, *J*=8.6 Hz, 2.4 Hz); 3.65 (3H, s); 2.60 (3H, s). MS ESI *m/e*: 431.1 (*M* - H).

In a similar manner, **25.2** and **25.3** were prepared from aniline **22.1** and the appropriate sulfonyl chloride.

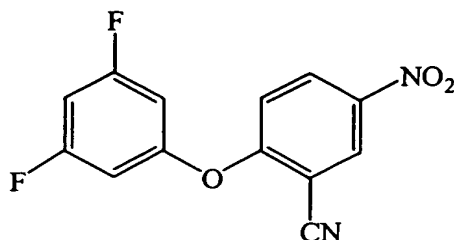


**25.2**    *Z* = N

**25.3**    *Z* = CH

### EXAMPLE 26

This example illustrates the preparation of 5-nitro-2-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)-benzonitrile (26.1).

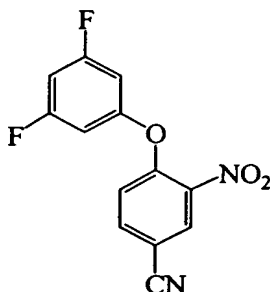


26.1

5                    2-Chloro-5-nitrobenzonitrile (4.6 g, 25 mmol) and 3,5-difluorophenol were combined using the procedure described in Example 1, to produce 6.6 g of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.598 (d, *J*=2.8 Hz, 1H); 8.396 (ddd, *J*=9.3, 2.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H); 7.259 (d, *J*=0.8 Hz, 1H); 7.044 (d, *J*=9.6 Hz, 1H); 6.821 (m, 1H); 6.722 (m, 2H).

                         In a similar manner, 4-chloro-3-nitrobenzonitrile (4.6 g, 25 mmol) and 3,5-difluorophenol were combined to produce 6.9 g of 3-nitro-4-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)-benzonitrile (26.2), mp 132-136 °C.

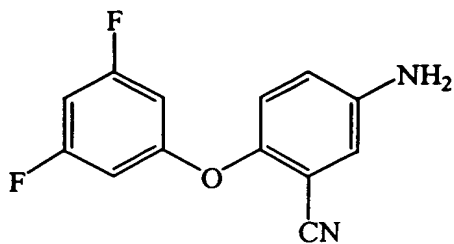


26.2

15                    <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.72 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1H); 8.165 (dd, *J*=8.8, 1.9 Hz, 1H); 7.422 (d, *J*=8.8 Hz, 1H); 7.227 (m, 1H); 7.103 (m, 2H).

### EXAMPLE 27

                         This example illustrates the preparation of 5-amino-2-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)benzonitrile (27.1).

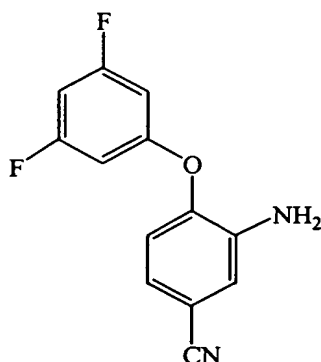


27.1

Using the method of Example 2, 5-nitro-2-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)-benzonitrile (**26.1**, 6.6 g) was converted to the title compound (5.47 g, mp 80-84°C) which was used directly in subsequent reactions.

5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz) (TFA/DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  11.2 (br s, 2H); 7.083 (d,  $J=9.2$  Hz, 1H); 7.077 (d,  $J=2.8$  Hz, 1H); 7.033 (dd,  $J=9.2, 2.4$  Hz, 1H); 6.998 (tt,  $J=9.2, 2.4$  Hz, 1H); 6.727 (dd,  $J=8.4, 2.0$  Hz, 2H).

Similarly, 3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)benzonitrile (**27.2**) was prepared from **26.2**.



27.2

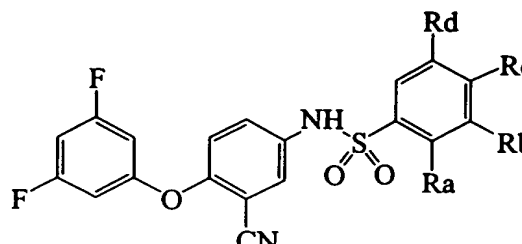
10

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  7.14 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 1H); 7.03-6.96 (m, 3H); 6.70 (dd,  $J=8.6, 2.3$  Hz, 2H); 5.60 (s, 2H).

The compounds provided in Table 4 were prepared using **27.1** and commercially available substituted benzenesulfonyl chlorides and/or using the

15 intermediates and methods described in the examples above.

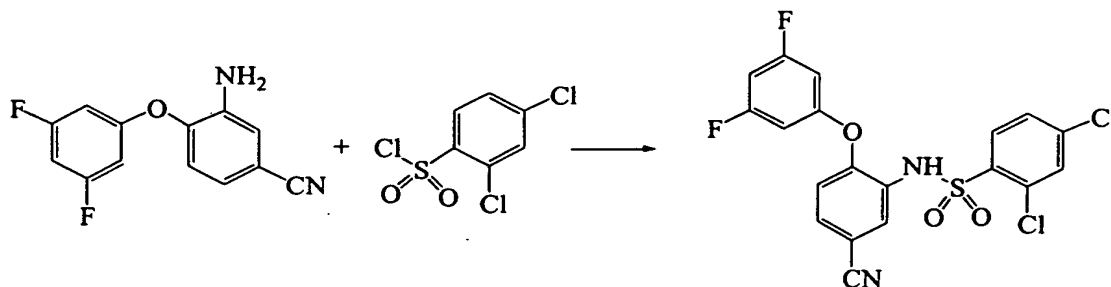


**Table 4**


	Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	mp(°C) or m/e
27.3	Cl	H	Cl	H	452.7
27.4	H	H	OCH <sub>3</sub>	H	414.8
27.5	H	H	I	H	510.6
27.6	H	H	C(O)CH <sub>3</sub>	H	482.7
27.7	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	141-144 °C

**EXAMPLE 28**

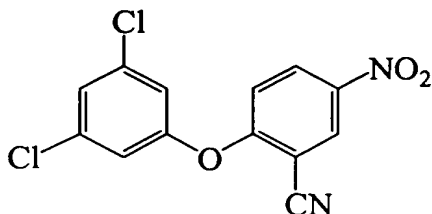
5 This example illustrates the preparation of 28.1.

**28.1**

3-Amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)benzonitrile (201 mg, 27.2) and 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (302 mg, Maybridge), were combined in a similar manner to that described in Example 3, then heated to 40 °C. The crude product obtained after workup was purified by flash chromatography on silica, eluting with dichloromethane. The product fractions were concentrated and the residue was triturated with diethyl ether to provide the title compound as a white solid (150 mg, 37%), mp 197-200 °C.

### EXAMPLE 29

This example illustrates the preparation of 5-nitro-2-(3,5-dichlorophenoxy)-benzonitrile (29.1).



#### 29.1

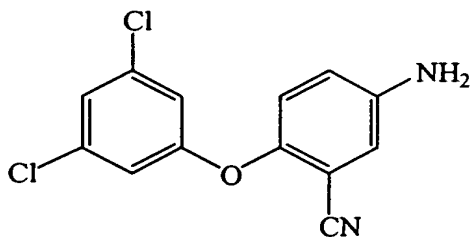
2-Chloro-5-nitrobenzonitrile (0.9 g, 5 mmol) and 3,5-dichlorophenol were combined using the procedure described in Example 1, to produce 1.5 g of the title compound, mp 188-190 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.597 (d, *J*=2.4 Hz, 1H); 8.397 (ddd, *J*=9.2, 2.8, 0.8 Hz, 1H); 7.360 (dd, *J*=3.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H); 7.089 (dd, *J*=1.6, 0.8 Hz, 2H)

7.008 (d, *J*=9.6 Hz, 1H).

### EXAMPLE 30

This example illustrates the preparation of 5-amino-2-(3,5-dichlorophenoxy)benzonitrile (30.1).



#### 30.1

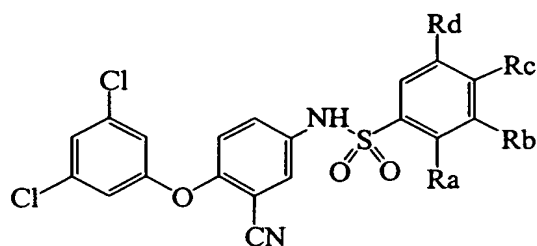
To a solution of 5-nitro-2-(3,5-dichlorophenoxy)benzonitrile (29.1, 1.5 g) in ethyl acetate (45 mL) was added stannous chloride dihydrate (5.47 g). The mixture was heated to 85°C for 30 minutes during which time a thick white precipitate formed.

The reaction vessel was cooled and the mixture was treated with 100 mL of 0.5 N NaGH.

The resulting mixture was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under vacuum to afford the title compound which was used without further purification. MS *m/e* 279 (M+H).

The compounds provided in Table 5 were prepared using 30.1 and commercially available substituted benzenesulfonyl chlorides and/or using the intermediates and methods described in the examples above.

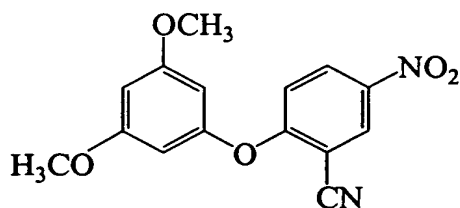
**Table 5**



	Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	mp (°C)
30.2	Cl	H	Cl	H	143-144
30.3	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	148-149

**EXAMPLE 31**

This example illustrates the preparation of 5-nitro-2-(3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy)benzonitrile (31.1).



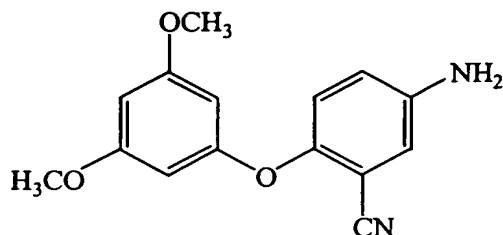
**31.1**

2-Chloro-5-nitrobenzonitrile (5.3 g) and 3,5-dimethoxyphenol (4.5 g, Aldrich) were combined using the procedure described in Example 1, to produce the title compound as a brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO) δ 8.84 (d, *J*=2.8, 1H); 8.44 (dd, *J*=9.3, 2.8 Hz, 1H); 7.07 (d, *J*=9.3 Hz, 1H); 6.51 (s, 3H); 3.76 (s, 6H).

### EXAMPLE 32

This example illustrates the preparation of 5-amino-2-(3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy)benzonitrile (32.1).



#### 32.1

5 To a solution of 5-nitro-2-(3,5-dichlorophenoxy)benzonitrile (31.1, 8.76 g) in ethyl acetate was added tin chloride (33 g). The mixture was heated to reflux for one hour. The resulting mixture was cooled and 0.5 N sodium hydroxide solution was added to induce the precipitation of tin salts which were removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated to provide 7.5 g of the title compound as an orange solid which was used in  
10 subsequent reactions without purification.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  6.95-6.87 (m, 3H); 6.25 (t,  $J=2.2$  Hz, 1H); 6.04 (d,  $J=2.2$  Hz, 2H); 5.49 (s, 2H); 3.70 (s, 6H).

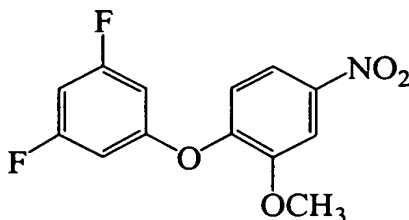
The compounds provided in Table 6 were prepared using 32.1 and commercially available substituted benzenesulfonyl chlorides and/or using the  
15 intermediates and methods described in the examples above.

**Table 6**

	Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	mp (°C) or m/e
32.2	Cl	H	Cl	H	477
32.3	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	101-105°C
32.4	H	H	I	H	439
32.5	H	H	OCH <sub>3</sub>	H	162-164°C

### EXAMPLE 33

This example illustrates the preparation of 3-methoxy-4-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)-nitrobenzene (33.1).

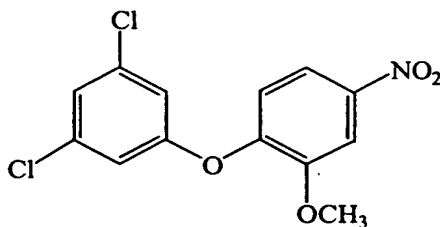


33.1

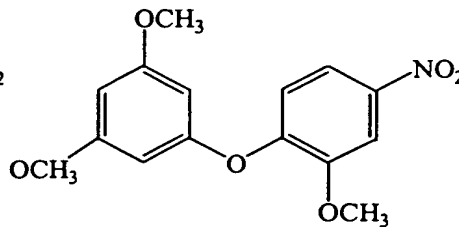
4-Chloro-3-methoxynitrobenzene (2.64 g) and 3,5-difluorophenol (Aldrich) were combined using the procedure described in Example 1 and heated to 125°C, to produce the title compound as a thick brown oil which solidified on trituration with hexane/methanol to yield 1.33 g of 33.1 as a red solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.963 (d, *J*=2.6 Hz, 1H); 7.903 (dd, *J*=8.8, 2.7 Hz, 1H); 7.316 (d, *J*=8.8 Hz, 1H); 7.035 (m, 1H); 6.796 (m, 2H); 3.909 (s, 3H).

In a similar manner, 3-methoxy-4-(3,5-dichlorophenoxy)nitrobenzene (33.2) and 3-methoxy-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy)nitrobenzene (33.3) were prepared beginning with 3,5-dichlorophenol and 3,5-dimethoxyphenol, respectively.



33.2



33.3

33.2 3-methoxy-4-(3,5-dichlorophenoxy)nitrobenzene

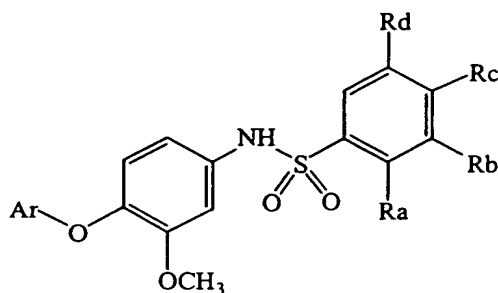
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.960 (d, *J*=2.6 Hz, 1H); 7.900 (dd, *J*=8.9, 2.7 Hz, 1H); 7.394 (t, *J*=1.7 Hz, 1H); 7.310 (d, *J*=8.8 Hz, 1H); 7.107 (t, *J*=1.4 Hz, 2H); 3.907 (s, 3H).

33.3 3-methoxy-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy)nitrobenzene

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz) ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  7.910 (d,  $J=2.6$  Hz, 1H); 7.862 (dd,  $J=8.8, 2.6$  Hz, 1H); 7.064 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1H); 6.353 (t,  $J=2.2$  Hz, 1H); 6.207 (d,  $J=2.2$  Hz, 2H); 3.927 (s, 3H); 3.716 (s, 6H).

Each of the nitrobenzene derivatives (33.1, 33.2 and 33.3) were reduced to the corresponding aniline derivative using the Raney nickel procedure of Example 2. The aniline derivatives were then converted to the compounds shown in Table 7 using commercially available substituted benzenesulfonyl chlorides and/or using the intermediates and methods described in the examples above.

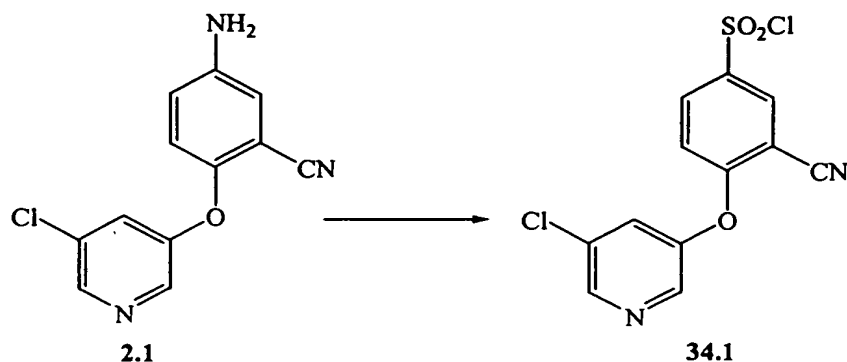
**Table 7**



	Ar	Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	mp(°C)
33.4	3,5-dichlorophenyl	Cl	H	Cl	H	128-131
33.5	3,5-difluorophenyl	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	141-143
33.6	3,5-dichlorophenyl	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	165-166
33.7	3,5-difluorophenyl	Cl	H	Cl	H	120-124
33.8	3,5-difluorophenyl	H	H	OCH <sub>3</sub>	H	129-133
33.9	3,5-dimethoxyphenyl	Cl	H	Cl	H	100-103
33.10	3,5-dimethoxyphenyl	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	72-79
33.11	3,5-dimethoxyphenyl	H	H	OCH <sub>3</sub>	H	92-95

### **EXAMPLE 34**

This example illustrates the synthesis of 5-(4-chlorosulfonyl-2-cyanophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (34.1).

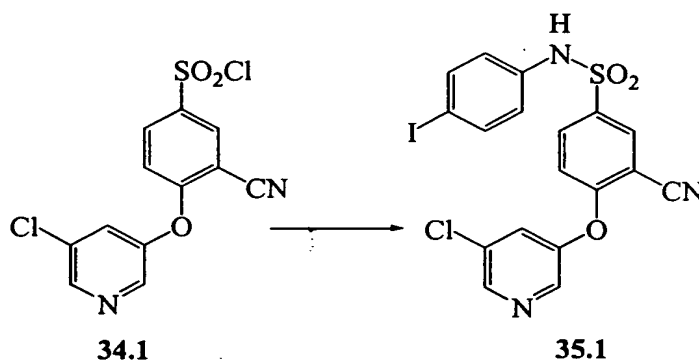


Aniline 2.1 (3.11 g, 12.69 mmol) was converted to the corresponding sulfonyl chloride according to the procedure of R. V. Hoffman (*Org. Syn. Coll. Vol.*, VII, 508-511), yielding 770 mg (18%) of 34.1 as a white solid.

MS ESI m/e: 331.0 (M + H)

### EXAMPLE 35

This example illustrates the synthesis of compound 35.1.

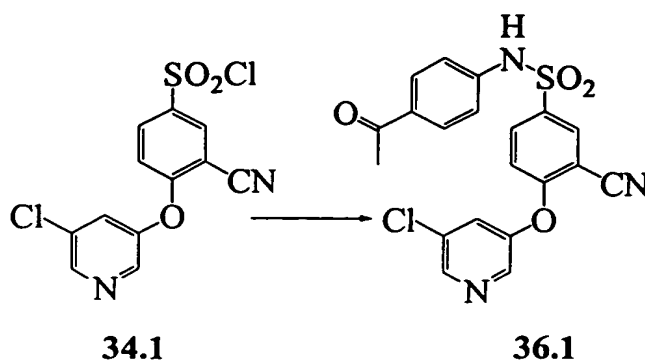


The title compound was prepared using the method described in Example 3, starting with 4-iodoaniline (136 mg, 0.6197 mmol, Aldrich Chemical Co.), 5-(4-chlorosulfonyl-2-cyanophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (136 mg, 0.4131 mmol, 34.1), pyridine (49 mg, 0.6197 mmol), catalytic DMAP, and 3 mL of methylene chloride. The product was obtained as a white solid (187 mg, 89%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.57 (1H, s); 8.62 (1H, d, *J*=1.8 Hz); 8.60 (1H, d, *J*=2.2 Hz); 8.28 (1H, d, *J*=2.4 Hz); 8.12 (1H, d, *J*=2.2 Hz); 7.93 (1H, dd, *J*<sub>1</sub>=8.9 Hz *J*<sub>2</sub>=2.3 Hz); 7.61 (2H, dd, *J*<sub>1</sub>=8.8 Hz *J*<sub>2</sub>=2.0 Hz); 7.17 (1H, d, *J*=9.0); 6.93 (2H, dd, *J*<sub>1</sub>=8.8 Hz *J*<sub>2</sub>=2.0 Hz). MS ESI m/e: 509.9 (M - H).

### EXAMPLE 36

This example illustrates the synthesis of compound 36.1.

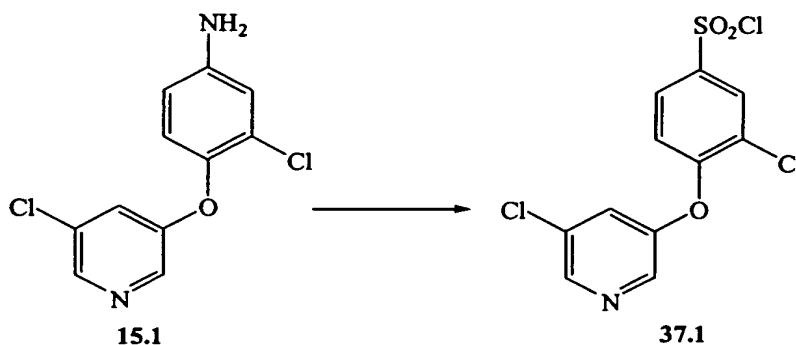


The title compound was prepared using the method described in Example 35, starting with 4-acetylaniline (100 mg, 0.31 mmol, Aldrich Chemical Co.), 5-(4-chlorosulfonyl-2-cyanophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (62 mg, 0.46 mmol), pyridine (36 mg, 0.46 mmol), catalytic DMAP, and 3 mL of methylene chloride. The title compound 36.1 was obtained as a white solid (120 mg, 92%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.53 (1H, s); 8.58 (1H, d, *J*=1.9 Hz); 8.53 (1H, d, *J*=2.4 Hz); 8.15 (1H, d, *J*=2.5 Hz); 7.99 (1H, dd, *J*<sub>1</sub>=4.4 Hz *J*<sub>2</sub>=2.2 Hz); 7.86 (1H, dd, *J*<sub>1</sub>=8.8 Hz *J*<sub>2</sub>=2.5 Hz); 7.59 (2H, dd, *J*<sub>1</sub>=8.8 Hz *J*<sub>2</sub>=2.0 Hz); 7.13 (1H, d, *J*=8.7 Hz); 6.93 (2H, dd, *J*<sub>1</sub>=8.8 Hz *J*<sub>2</sub>=2.0 Hz); 2.61 (1H, s). MS ESI *m/e*: 425.9 (*M* - *H*).

### EXAMPLE 37

This example illustrates the synthesis of 5-(4-chlorosulfonyl-2-chlorophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (37.1).

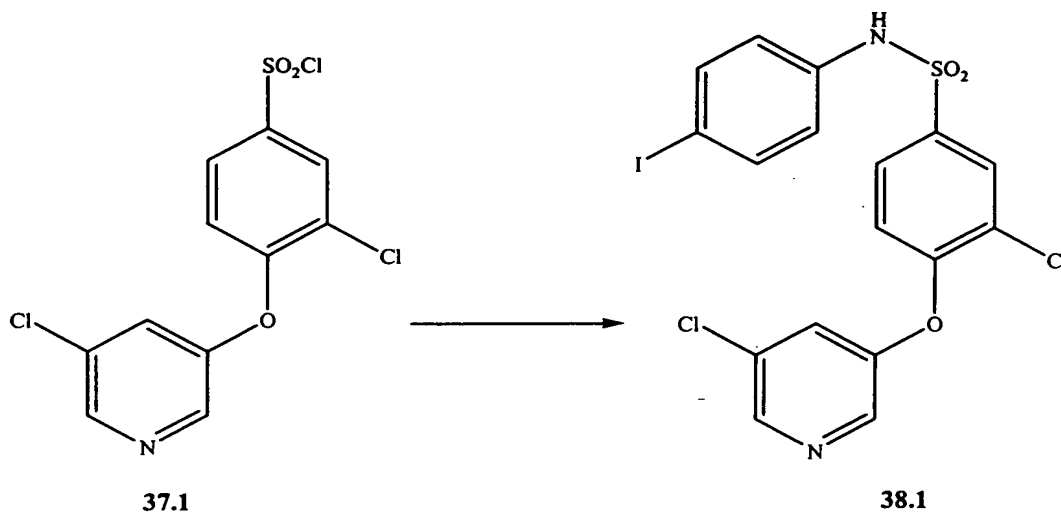


Aniline 15.1 (2.10 g, 8.24 mmol) was converted to the corresponding sulfonyl chloride 37.1, according to the procedure of R. V. Hoffman (Org. Syn. Coll. Vol., VII, 508-511). The title compound was obtained as a slightly yellow solid (1.65 g, 59%) MS ESI *m/e*: 338.0 (*M* + *H*).



### EXAMPLE 38

This example illustrates the synthesis of compound 38.1.

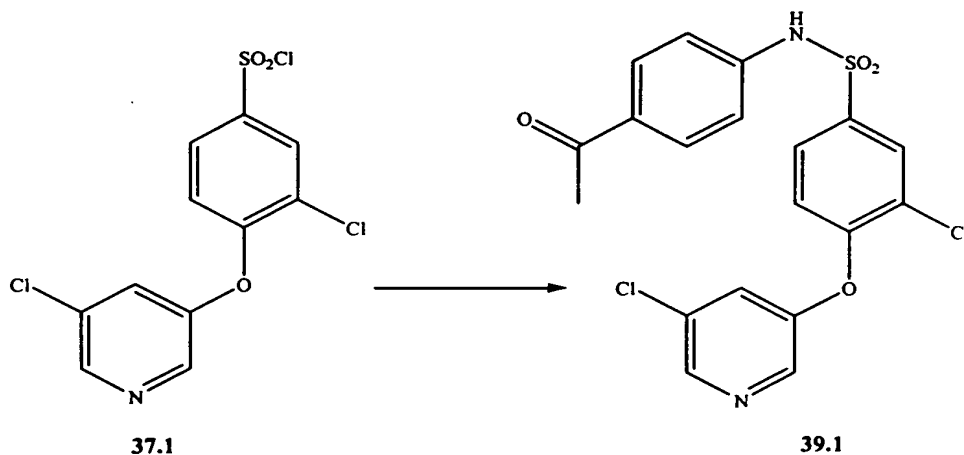


The title compound was prepared using the method described in Example 35, starting with 4-iodoaniline (101 mg, 0.46 mmol), S-(4-chlorosulfonyl-2-chlorophenoxy)3-chloropyridine (104 mg, 0.31 mmol), pyridine (35 mg, 0.46 mmol), catalytic DMAP, and 3 mL of methylene chloride. Compound 38.1 was obtained as a white solid (150 mg, 94%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz) ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  10.50 (1H, s); 8.55 (1H, d,  $J=2.1$  Hz); 8.45 (1H, d,  $J=2.5$  Hz); 7.93 (1H, d,  $J=2.2$  Hz); 7.89 (1H, dd,  $J_1=4.4$  Hz  $J_2=2.2$  Hz); 7.67 (1H, dd,  $J_1=8.7$  Hz  $J_2=2.2$  Hz); 7.61 (2H, dd,  $J_1=8.8$  Hz  $J_2=2.0$  Hz); 7.22 (1H, d,  $J=8.7$  Hz); 6.94 (2H, dd,  $J_1=8.8$  Hz  $J_2=2.0$  Hz). MS ESI  $m/e$ : 518.9 (M - H).

### EXAMPLE 39

This example illustrates the synthesis of compound 39.1.

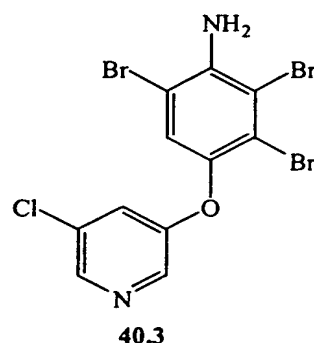
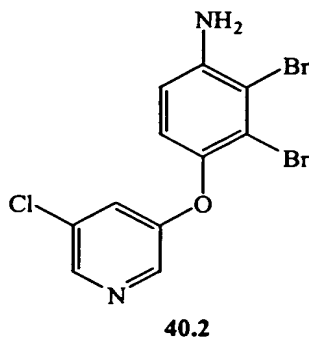
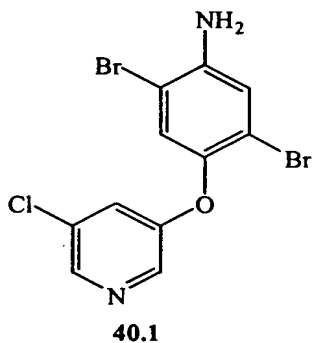


The title compound was prepared using the method of Example 38, starting with 4-acetylaniline (55 mg, 0.41 mmol), 5-(4-chlorosulfonyl-2-chlorophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (92 mg, 0.27 mmol), pyridine (33 mg, 0.41 mmol), catalytic DMAP, and 3 mL of inethylene chloride. After workup, 39.1 was obtained as a white solid (130 mg, 93%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz) ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  10.94 (1H, s); 8.54 (1H, d,  $J=2.0$  Hz); 8.44 (1H, d,  $J=2.2$  Hz); 8.01 (1H, d,  $J=2.1$  Hz); 7.90 (1H, dd,  $J_1=4.4$  Hz  $J_2=2.2$  Hz); 7.86 (2H, dd,  $J_1=8.8$  Hz  $J_2=1.6$  Hz); 7.75 (1H, dd,  $J_1=8.7$  Hz  $J_2=2.2$  Hz); 7.23 (3H, m). MS ESI  $m/e$ : 435.0 (M - H).

#### EXAMPLE 40

This example illustrates the preparation of 5-(4-amino-2,5-dibromophenoxy)3-chloropyridine (40.1), 5-(4-amino-2,3 -dibromophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (40.2), and 5-(4-amino-2,3 ,5-tribromophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (40.3).



To a 0.1 M solution of 3-bromo-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)aniline (20.1) in acetic acid was added bromine (Aldrich). The resulting solution was stirred for two days. Most of the acetic acid was removed azeotropically using hexanes and the residue was adjusted to pH 6 using 4 M aqueous NaOH. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic portions were washed with brine (2X), dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The products were separated by chromatography to provide 5-(4-amino-2,5 -dibromophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (40.1, 32%), 5-(4-amino-2,3-dibromophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (40.2, 15%), and 5-(4-amino-2,3 ,5-tribromophenoxy)-3 -chloropyridine (40.3, 13%).

40.1:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.35 (d,  $J = 1.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.22 (d,  $J = 2.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d,  $J = 1.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd,  $J = 2.8, 2.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 5.6 (s,

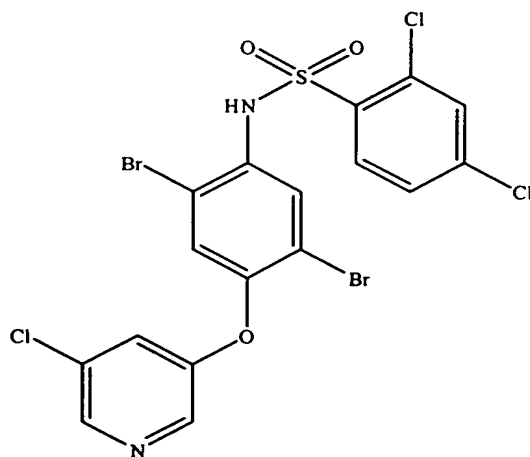
2H). MS (EI):  $m/z$  383 (18, M+H), 382 (10, M+H), 381 (75, M+H), 380 (15, M+H), 379 (100, M+H), 378 (7, M+H), 377 (50, M+H).

40.2:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.34 (d,  $J = 2$  Hz, 1H), 8.21 (d,  $J = 2.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.36 (dd,  $J = 2.4, 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.32 (dd,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 6.49 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 5.7 (s, 2H). MS (EI):  $m/z$  383 (18, M+H), 382 (10, M+H), 381 (75, M+H), 380 (15, M+H), 379 (100, M+H), 378 (7, M+H), 377 (50, M+H).

40.3:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.36 (d,  $J = 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.26 (d,  $J = 2.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.48 (dd,  $J = 2.4, 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 5.65 (s, 2H). MS (EI):  $m/z$  463 (10, M+H), 462 (5, M+H), 461 (50, M+H), 460 (12, M+H), 459 (100, M+H), 458 (12, M+H), 457 (85, M+H), 456 (5, M+H), 455 (25, M+H).

### EXAMPLE 41

This example illustrates the preparation of 5-(4-(2,4-dichlorobenzene-sulfonamido)-2,5-dibromophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (41.1).



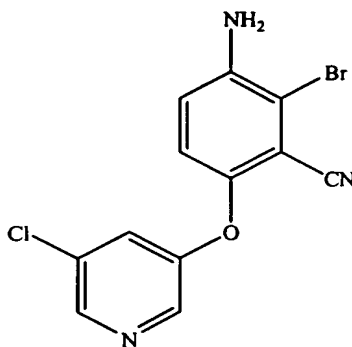
41.1

5-(4-(2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonamido)-2,5-dibromophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine was prepared in 39% yield from 40.1 and 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride using the method of Example 3.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.6 (s, 1H), 8.47 (bs, 1H), 8.33 (bs, 1H), 7.9 (s, 1H), 7.88 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.68 (bs, 1H), 7.61 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H). MS (EI):  $m/z$  593 (6, M+H), 592 (4, M+H), 591 (27, M+H), 590 (10, M+H), 589 (50, M+H), 588 (10, M+H), 587 (45, M+H), 586 (3, M+H), 585 (17, M+H).

### EXAMPLE 42

This example illustrates the preparation of 5-(4-amino-2-cyano-3-bromophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (42.1).



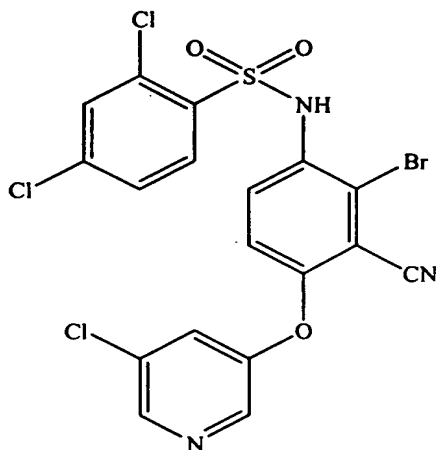
42.1

3-Cyano-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)aniline (see Example 2) was combined with bromine in acetic acid in a manner similar to that described in Example 40 to produce 5-(4-amino-2-cyano-3-bromophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (37%) after chromatography.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.44 (d,  $J$  = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.37 (d,  $J$  = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.7 (dd,  $J$  = 2.2, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (1/2ABq,  $J$  = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (1/2ABq,  $J$  = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 5.83 (s, 2H). MS (EI):  $m/z$  328 (30,  $M+H$ ), 327 (13,  $M+H$ ), 326 (100,  $M+H$ ), 325 (10,  $M+H$ ), 324 (75,  $M+H$ ).

### EXAMPLE 43

This example illustrates the synthesis of 5-(4-(2,4-dichlorobenzene-sulfonamido)-2-cyano-3-bromophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (43.1).



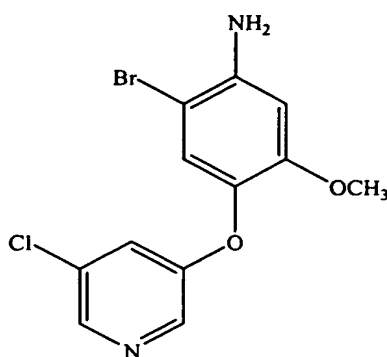
43.1

5-(4-(2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonamido)-2-cyano-3-bromophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine was prepared in 28% yield from 42.1 and 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride using the method of Example 3.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.7 (s, 1H), 8.59 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.53 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (bs, 1H), 7.9 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.6 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H). MS (EI): *m/z* 537 (20, M+H), 535 (73, M+H), 533 (100, M+H), 531 (52, M+H).

#### EXAMPLE 44

10 This example illustrates the preparation of 5-(4-amino-5-bromo-2-methoxyphenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (44.1).



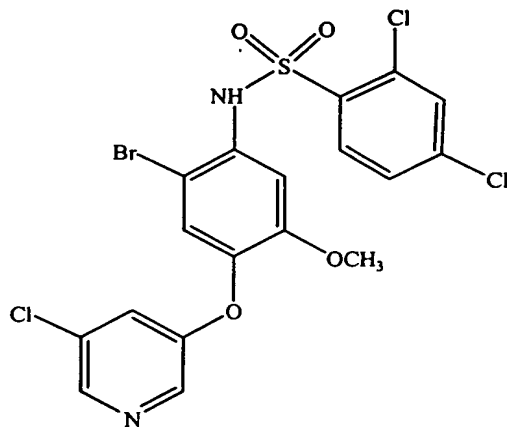
44.1

To a 0.2M solution of 5-(4-amino-2-methoxyphenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (200 mg, 0.8 mmol, 22.1) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at 0 °C was added 2,4,4,6-tetrabromo-2,5-cyclohexadieneone (334 mg, 0.82 mmol, Lancaster). The resulting solution was stirred for 21 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL), washed twice with a 2M solution of aqueous sodium hydroxide (50 mL), once with brine (50 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under vacuum. The crude solid was purified by column chromatography (0-2% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to furnish 133 mg (50%) of the title compound as a brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.27 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (dd, *J* = 2.3, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 6.64 (s, 1H), 5.38 (s, 2H), 3.65 (s, 3H). MS (EI): *m/z* 329 (80, M+H), 330 (12, M+H), 331 (100, M+H), 332 (16, M+H), 333 (28, M+H), 334 (4, M+H).

#### EXAMPLE 45

This example illustrates the preparation of 5-(4-(2,4-dichlorobenzene-sulfonainido)-5-bromo-2-methoxyphenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (45.1).



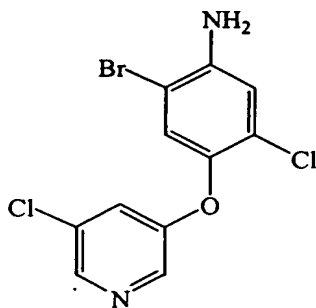
45.1

5 5-(4-(2,4-dichlorobenzene-sulfonamido)-5-bromo-2-methoxyphenoxy)-3-chloropyridine was prepared in 25% yield from 44.1 and 2,4-dichlorobenzene-sulfonyl chloride using the method of Example 3.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.4 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.2 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.9 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.9-7.65 (m, 1H), 7.68 (bs, 1H), 7.59 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.42 (dd, J = 2.4, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H).  
10 MS (EI): *m/z* 537 (58, M+H), 538 (10, M+H), 539 (100, M+H), 540 (20, M+H), 541 (70, M+H), 542 (15, M+H), 543 (25, M+H).

#### EXAMPLE 46

15 This example illustrates the preparation of 5-(4-amino-5-bromo-2-chlorophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (46.1).



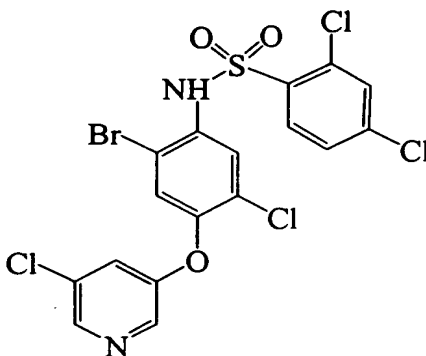
46.1

5-(4-Amino-5-bromo-2-chlorophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine was synthesized (43%) in a similar manner as described by Example 44 using 3-chloro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)aniline (15.1).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.35 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.41 (dd, J = 2.4, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 5.62 (s, 2H). MS (EI): *m/z* 333 (55, M+H), 334 (12, M+H), 335 (90, M+H), 336 (12, M+H), 337 (40, M+H), 338 (5, M+H).

#### EXAMPLE 47

10 This example illustrates the preparation of 5-(4-(2,4-dichlorobenzene-sulfonamido)-5-bromo-2-chlorophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (47.1).



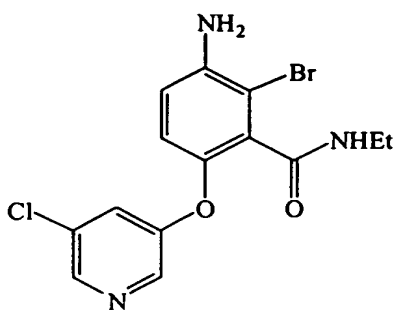
47.1

15 5-(4-(2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonamido)-5-bromo-2-chlorophenoxy)-3-chloropyridine was prepared in 17% yield from 46.1 and 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride using the method of Example 3.

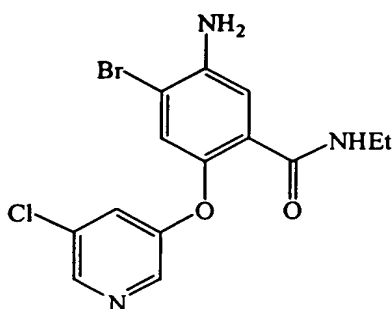
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.6 (s, 1H), 8.47 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.34 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.7 (dd, J = 2.3, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.6 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.47 (s, 1H). MS (EI): *m/z* 539 (40, M-H), 540 (10, M-H), 541 (100, M-H), 542 (20, M-H), 543 (80, M-H), 544 (25, M-H), 545 (35, M-H), 546 (5, M-H).

#### EXAMPLE 48

25 This example illustrates the preparation of 5-(3-chloro-4-amino-2-(N-ethylcarboxamidophenoxy))-3-chloropyridine (48.1) and 5-(5-chloro-4-amino-2-(N-ethylcarboxamidophenoxy))-3-chloropyridine (48.2).



48.1



48.2

To a 0.1M solution of 5-(4-amino-2-(N-ethylcarboxamidophenoxy))-3-chloropyridine, (1 g, 3.6 mmol, prepared as described in Ser. No. 09/234,327) in AcOH was added bromine (194  $\mu$ L, 3.8 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 2 days.

- 5 Most of the AcOH was azeotropically removed using hexanes and the resulting solution was adjusted to pH 6 using a 4M aqueous solution of NaOH. The aqueous layer was extracted three times with EtOAc (50 mL) and the combined organic layers were washed twice with an aqueous brine solution (100 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under vacuum. The crude solid was purified by chromatography (50-100% EtOAc in
- 10 hexanes) to separate the products **48.1** and **48.2** from the starting materials and dibrominated materials. The desired products were then rechromatographed (1-3% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to furnish 478 mg (36%) of **48.1** and 198 mg (15%) of **48.2** as white solids.

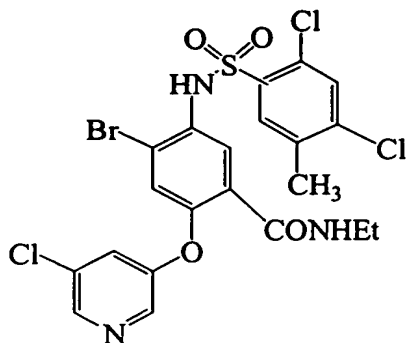
**48.1:** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DM50-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  8.37 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 8.3 (bs, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (m, 1H), 6.94 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.1 (pentet, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 0.91 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H). MS (EI): *m/z* 370 (80, M+H), 371 (15, M+H), 372 (100, M+H), 373 (18, M+H), 374 (25, M+H).

**48.2:** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  8.3 (d, J = 1.75 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 8.2 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.34-7.28 (m, 2H), 6.99 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 3.08 (pentet, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 0.88 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H). MS (EI): *m/z* 370 (80, M+H), 371 (15, M+H), 372 (100, M+H), 373 (18, M+H), 374 (25, M+H).

### EXAMPLE 49

- This example illustrates the preparation of 5-(5-bromo-4-(2,4-dichloro-5-methylbenzenesulfonamido))-2-(N-ethylcarboxamido)phenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (**49.1**).
- 25





49.1

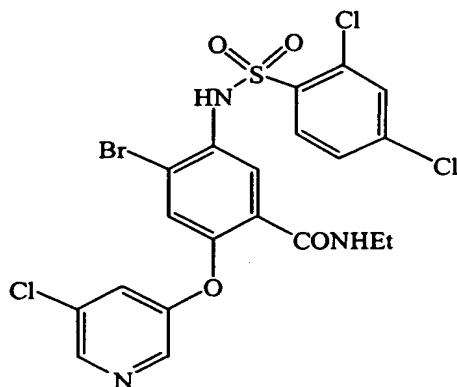
The title compound was prepared in 67% yield from 48.1 and 2,4-dichloro-5-methylbenzenesulfonyl chloride using the method of Example 3.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.41 (s, 1H), 8.48 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 8.31 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (bs, 2H), 7.6 (dd, J = 2.3, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 3.14 (pentet, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 0.94 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (EI): *m/z* 597 (8, M-H), 596 (25, M-H), 595 (20, M-H), 594 (70, M-H), 593 (30, M-H), 592 (100, M-H), 591 (12, M-H), 590 (50, M-H).

10

#### EXAMPLE 50

This example illustrates the preparation of 5-(5-bromo-4-(2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonylamido)-2-(N-ethylcarboxamido)phenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (50.1).



50.1

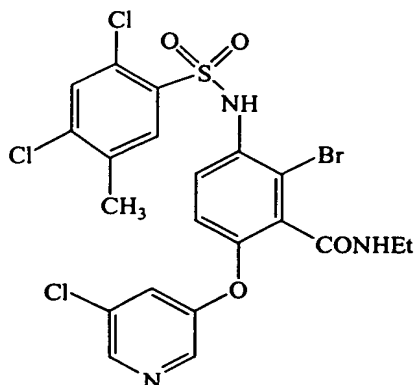
The title compound was prepared in 28% yield from 48.1 and 2,4-dichloro-benzenesulfonyl chloride using the method of Example 3.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.5 (s, 1H), 8.44 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 8.34 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 8.31 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.9 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (dd, J = 2.4, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.38

(s, 1H), 3.14 (pentet,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 2H), 0.94 (t,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 3H). MS (EI):  $m/z$  585 (8, M+H), 584 (25, M+H), 583 (18, M+H), 582 (70, M+H), 581 (25, M+H), 580 (100, M-H), 579 (12, M+H), 578 (50, M+H).

### EXAMPLE 51

5            This example illustrates the preparation of 5-(3-bromo-4-(2,4-dichloro-5-methylbenzenesulfonamido)-2-(N-ethylcarboxamido)phenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (**51.1**).



**51.1**

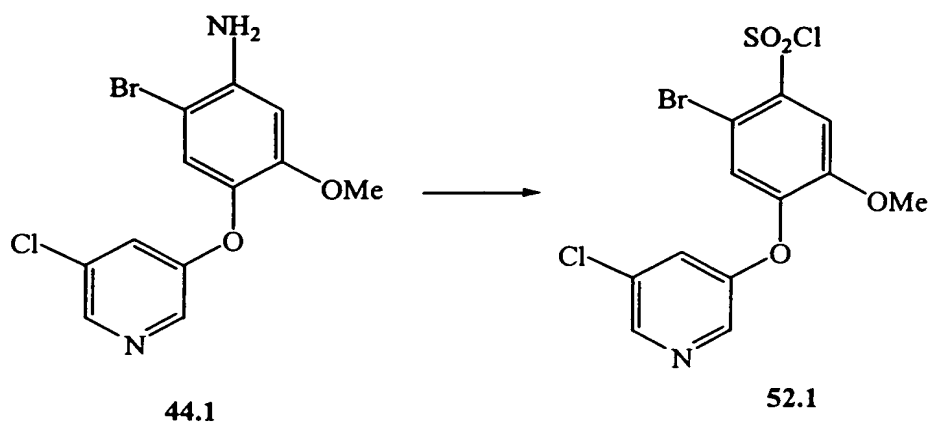
The title compound was prepared in 37% yield from **48.2** and 2,4-dichloro-5-methylbenzenesulfonyl chloride using the method of Example 3.

10             $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.39 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 8.42 (d, 1H), 8.31 (d, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.6 (dd, 1H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 7.02 (d, 1H), 3.14 (pentet, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 0.94 (t, 3H). MS (EI):  $m/z$  599 (8, M+H), 598 (25, M+H), 597 (18, M+H), 596 (70, M+H), 595 (25, M+H), 594 (100, M-H), 593 (12, M+H), 592 (50, M+H).

15

### EXAMPLE 52

This example illustrates the synthesis of 5-(5-bromo-4-chlorosulfonyl-2-methoxyphenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (**52.1**).



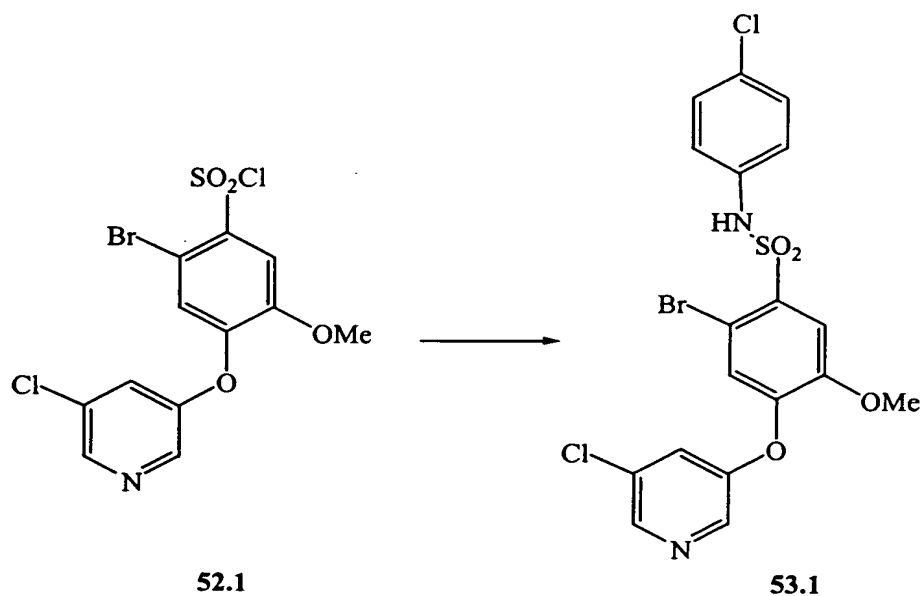
Compound **44.1** (1.20 g, 3.66 mmol) was converted to the title compound using the general procedure of R. V. Hoffman (Org. Syn. Coll. Vol., VII, 508-511), to provide 1.26 g (84%) of **52.1** as a clear oil which was carried on without purification.

5

MS ESI m/e: 412.0(M+H).

### EXAMPLE 53

This example illustrates the preparation of **53.1**.



10

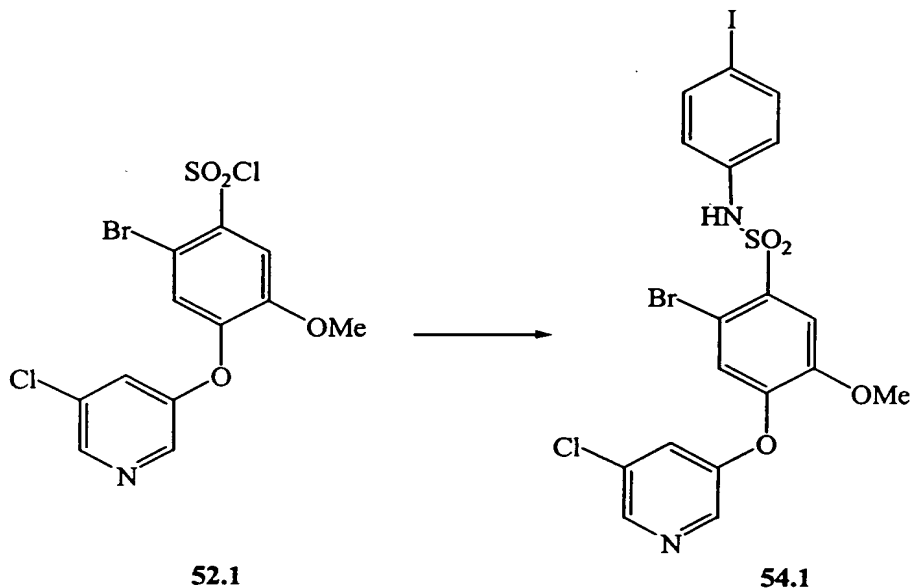
4-Chloroaniline (73 mg, 0.57 mmol, Aldrich Chemical Co.), 5-(5-bromo-4-chlorosulfonyl-2-methoxyphenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (236 mg, 0.57 mmol), pyridine (45 mg, 0.57 mmol), catalytic DMAP, and 2 mL of methylene chloride were combined using the general method of Example 35. The title compound was obtained (245 mg, 85%) as a white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz) ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  10.80 (1H, s); 8.43 (1H, d,  $J=2.0$  Hz); 8.30 (1H, d,  $J=2.4$  Hz); 7.74 (1H, s); 7.64 (1H, dd,  $J=4.4$  Hz, 2.2 Hz); 7.52 (1H, s); 7.31 (2H, dd,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 2.1 Hz); 7.14 (1H, dd,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 2.1 Hz); 3.83 (3H, s). MS ESI  $m/e$ : 435.0 (M - H).

5

#### EXAMPLE 54

This example illustrates the preparation of 54.1.

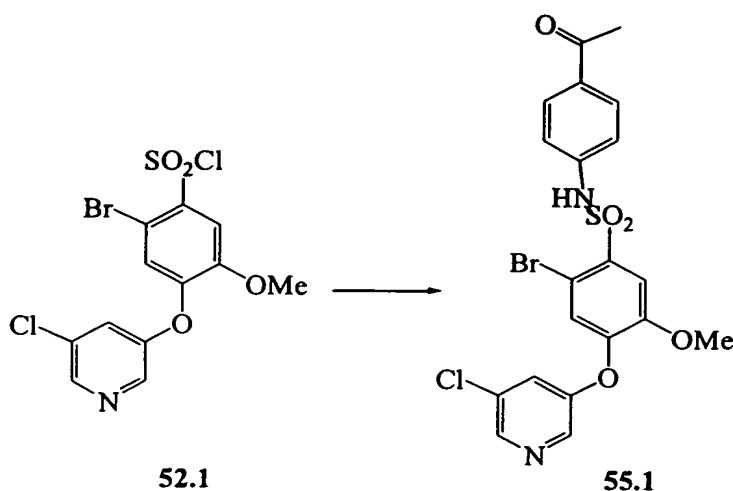


In a manner similar to that described in Example 53, 4-iodoaniline (83 mg, 0.38 mmol), 5-(5-bromo-4-chlorosulfonyl-2-methoxyphenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (155 mg, 0.38 mmol), pyridine (30 mg, 0.38 mmol), catalytic DMAP, and 2 mL of methylene chloride were combined and stirred. After workup, the title compound was obtained (162 mg, 73%) as a white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz) ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  10.80 (1H, s); 8.43 (1H, d,  $J=2.0$  Hz); 8.31 (1H, d,  $J=2.4$  Hz); 7.75 (1H, s); 7.64 (1H, dd,  $J=4.4$  Hz, 2.2 Hz); 7.58 (2H, m); 7.51 (1H, s) 6.95 (1H, dd,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 2.2 Hz); 3.84 (3H, s). MS ESI  $m/e$ : 592.8 (M - H).

#### EXAMPLE 55

This example illustrates the preparation of 55.1.



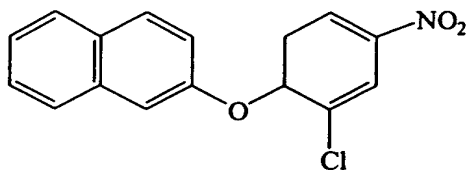
In a manner similar to that described in Example 53, 4-acetylaniline (69 mg, 0.51 mmol), 5-(5-bromo-4-chlorosulfonyl-2-methoxyphenoxy)-3-chloropyridine (210 mg, 0.51 mmol), pyridine (40 mg, 0.51 mmol), catalytic DMAP, and 2 mL of methylene chloride were combined and stirred. After workup, the title compound was obtained (192 mg, 74%) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.80 (1H, s); 8.43 (1H, d, *J*=2.0 Hz); 8.31 (1H, d, *J*=2.4 Hz); 7.75 (1H, s); 7.64 (1H, dd, *J*=4.4 Hz, 2.2 Hz); 7.58 (2H, m); 7.51 (1H, s) 6.95 (1H, dd, *J*=8.6 Hz, 2.2 Hz); 3.84 (3H, s). MS ESI in/e: 509.0 (M - H).

10

#### EXAMPLE 56

This example illustrates the preparation of 3-chloro-4-(2-naphthylxoy)nitrobenzene (56.1).



56.1

To a 250 mL flask, were added 3-chloro-4-fluoro-nitrobenzene (Aldrich)(5.0 g, 28 mmol), 2-naphtol (Aldrich)(4.5g, 31 mmol), Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (Aldrich)(9.7g, 30 mmol) and DME (80 mL). The mixture was heated at 100 °C overnight. After removal of DMF under vacuum, the mixture was poured into water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic solution was then washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under vacuum to give a crude product, which was then chromatographed with eluent (30% dichloromethane / hexanes) to give the title compound (6.8 g, 24 mmol, 86%).

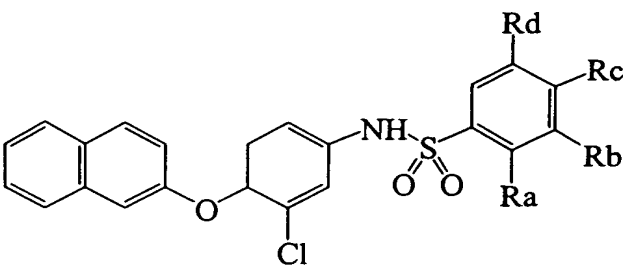
20

### EXAMPLE 57

This example illustrates the preparation of compounds **57.1**, **57.2**, **57.3** and **57.4**.

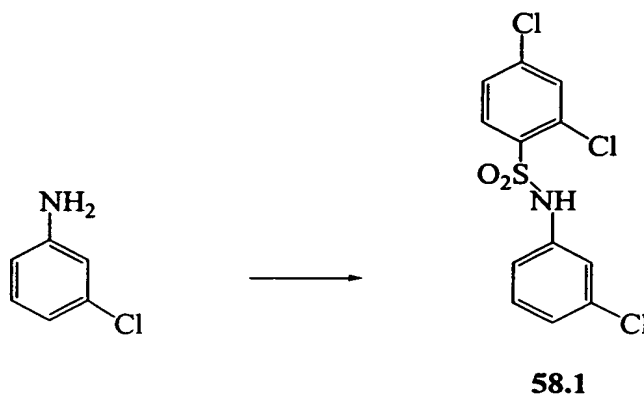
Compound **56.1** was reduced to the corresponding aniline derivative (**57.1**) using the procedure of Example 2, and converted to the compounds in Table 8 using commercially available substituted benzenesulfonyl chlorides and/or using the intermediates and methods described in the examples above.

**Table 8**

					
	<b>Ra</b>	<b>Rb</b>	<b>Rc</b>	<b>Rd</b>	<b>m/e</b>
<b>57.2</b>	Cl	H	Cl	H	476
<b>57.3</b>	Cl	H	I	H	534
<b>57.4</b>	H	H	OCH <sub>3</sub>	H	438

### EXAMPLE 58

This illustrates the synthesis of 3-chloro-(2,4-dichlorobenzene-sulfonamido)benzene (**58.1**).



The title compound was prepared using the method described in Example 3, starting with 800 mg (6.29 mmol) of 3-chloroaniline, 1.53 g (6.29 mmol) of 2,4-

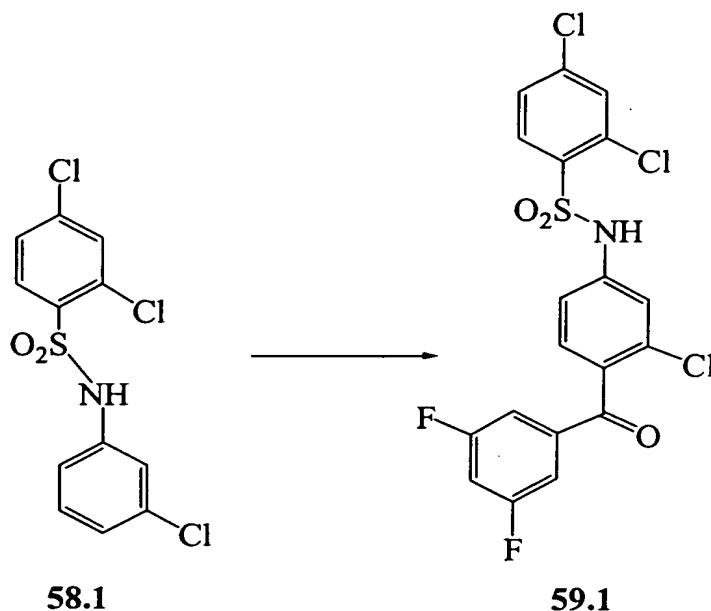
dichlorosulfonylchloride, 497 mg (6.29 mmol) of pyridine, catalytic DMAP, and 10 mL of methylene chloride. The title compound was obtained as a white foam (928 mg, 44%).

MS ESI m/e: 334.0 (M - H).

### EXAMPLE 59

5

This example illustrates the synthesis of compound 59.1.

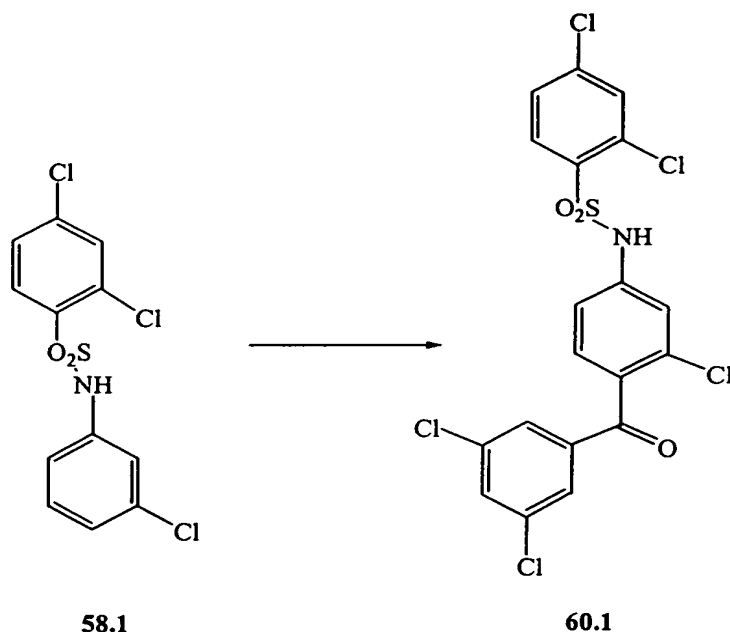


A round-bottomed flask was charged with 330 mg (0.99 mmol) of 3-chloro-(2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonamido)benzene (**58.1**), 397 mg (2.97 mmol, Aldrich Chemical Co.) of anhydrous aluminum trichloride, and 2 mL of dry dichloroethane. Then 210 mg (1.19 mmol, Aldrich Chemical Co.) of 3,5-difluorobenzoyl chloride was added dropwise and the deep red solution was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was then diluted with 30 mL of methylene chloride, washed consecutively with 2N HCl and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to a dark oil. This was further purified by silica gel flash chromatography (eluting with 1:24 ethyl acetate:methylene chloride). The resulting clear glaze was recrystallized from ether/hexanes to yield 273 mg (58%) of a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 8.15 (1H, d, *J*=8.5 Hz); 7.91 (1H, d, *J*=2.1 Hz); 7.68 (1H, dd, *J*=8.6 Hz, 2.1 Hz); 7.63 (1H, t, *J*=8.6 Hz); 7.46 (1H, d, *J*=8.4 Hz); 7.31 (2H, dd, *J*=7.8 Hz, 2.1 Hz); 7.23 (1H, d, *J*=1.9 Hz); 7.17 (1H, dd, *J*=8.4 Hz, 2.2 Hz). MS ESI m/e: 473.9 (M - H).

### EXAMPLE 60

This illustrates the synthesis of compound 60.1.



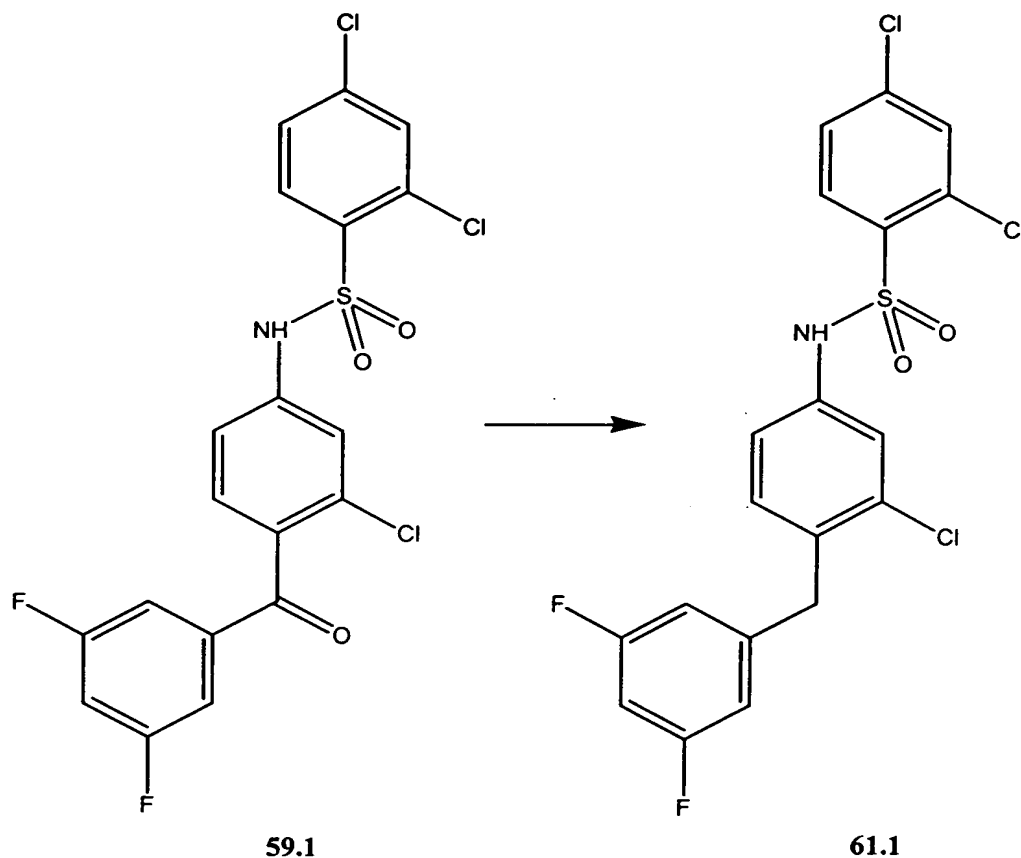
The title compound was prepared using the method of Example 59, starting with 286 mg (0.85 mmol) of 3-chloro-(2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonamido)benzene (58.1), 341 mg (1.02 mmol) of anhydrous aluminum trichloride, 214 mg (1.02 mmol, Aldrich Chemical Co.) of 3,5-dichlorobenzoyl chloride, and 2 mL of dry dichloroethane. The title compound was obtained as a white solid (139 mg, 32%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz) ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  11.49 (1H, s) 8.15 (1H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz); 7.97 (1H, d,  $J=3.8$  Hz); 7.91 (1H, d,  $J=2.1$  Hz); 7.69 (1H, dd,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 2.0 Hz); 7.58 (2H, d,  $J=1.9$  Hz); 7.47 (1H, d,  $J=8.4$  Hz); 7.24 (1H, d,  $J=2.0$  Hz); 7.17 (1H, dd,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 2.1 Hz). MS ESI  $m/e$ : 505.9 (M - H).

### EXAMPLE 61

This illustrates the synthesis of compound 61.1.



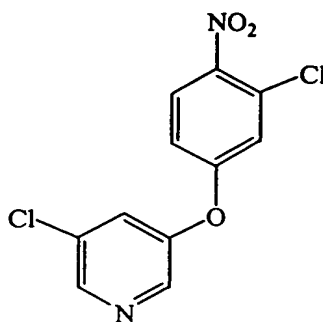


Biaryl ketone **59.1** (103 mg, 0.22 mmol) was reduced to the methylene compound **61.1** according to the procedure of West, *et. al.*, *J. Org. Chem.*, 38(15):2675-2681 (1973). The title compound was obtained as a white solid (86 mg, 86%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.96 (1H, s) 8.05 (1H, d, *J*=8.6 Hz); 7.87 (1H, d, *J*=2.0 Hz); 7.63 (1H, dd, *J*=8.5 Hz, 2.1 Hz); 7.23 (1H, d, *J*=8.5 Hz); 7.14 (1H, d, *J*=2.2 Hz); 7.02 (2H, m); 7.17 (2H, m). MS ESI *m/e*: 460.0 (M - H).

#### EXAMPLE 62

This example illustrates the preparation of 2-chloro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)-nitrobenzene **62.1**.



62.1

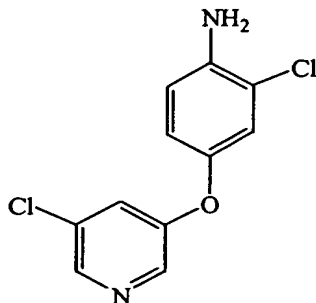
5-Chloro-3-pyridinol (5 g, Aldrich) and 2,4-dichloronitrobenzene (7.4 g, Aldrich) were combined as described in Example 1. The title compound was isolated as the minor product using gravity chromatography on silica eluting with 10% ethyl acetate /  
 5 hexanes.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.53 (s, 1H); 8.4 (s, 1H); 8.0 (d, *J*=8.9 Hz, 1H); 7.44 (t, *J*=1.9 Hz, 1H); 7.26 (d, *J*=1.5 Hz, 1H); 7.14 (d, *J*=2.7 Hz, 1H); 6.99 (dd, *J*=9.0, 2.6 Hz, 1H) 1.6 (impurity).

10

### EXAMPLE 63

This example illustrates the preparation of 2-chloro-4-(3-chloro-5-pyridyloxy)-aniline 63.1.



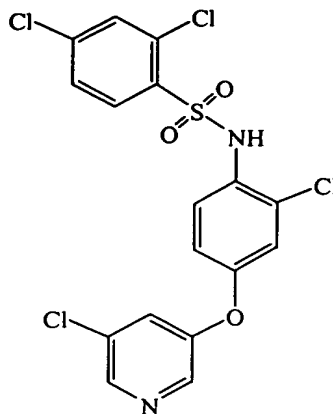
63.1

Compound 62.1 was reduced using the method of Example 2 to provide  
 15 the title compound as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO) δ 8.33 (d, *J*=2.1 Hz, 1H); 8.25 (d, *J*=2.4 Hz, 1H); 7.41 (t, *J*=2.2 Hz, 1H); 7.12 (d, *J*=2.6 Hz, 1H); 6.91 (dd, *J*=2.6, 8.8 Hz, 1H); 6.84 (d, *J*=8.8 Hz, 1H); 5.35 (s, 2H).

#### **EXAMPLE 64**

This example illustrates the preparation of 64.1.

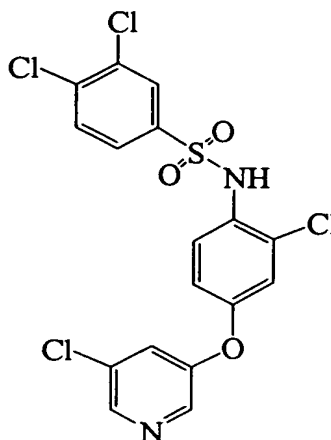


**64.1**

Compound 63.1 and 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride were combined with pyridine and DMAP using the method described in Example 3. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica eluting with dichloromethane. The resulting product was then triturated in diethyl ether/hexanes to furnish the title compound as a white solid. MS ESI m/e: 461 (M-H).

#### **EXAMPLE 65**

This example illustrates the preparation of 65.1.



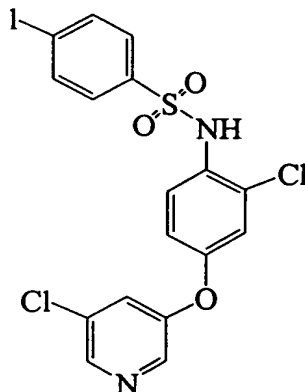
**65.1**

Compound 63.1 and 3,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride were combined with pyridine and DMAP using the method described in Example 3. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica eluting with 5% ethyl acetate/

dichloromethane. The resulting product was then triturated in hexanes to furnish the title compound as a white solid. MS ESI m/e: 461 (M-H).

#### **EXAMPLE 66**

This example illustrates the preparation of 66.1.

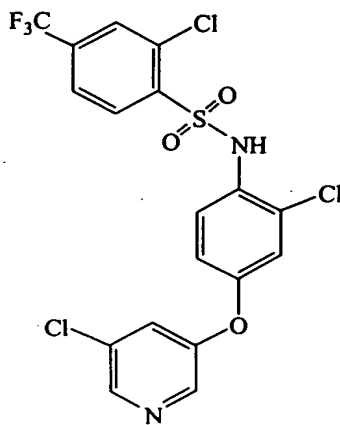


66.1

Compound 63.1 and 4-iodobenzenesulfonyl chloride were combined with pyridine and DMAP using the method described in Example 3. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica eluting with dichloromethane. The resulting product was then triturated in hexanes to furnish the title compound as a white solid. MS ESI m/e: 519 (M-H).

#### **EXAMPLE 67**

This example illustrates the preparation of 67.1.



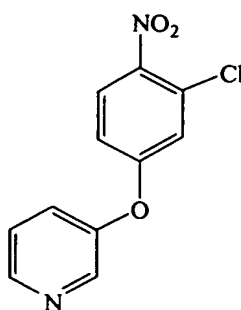
67.1

Compound 63.1 and 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride were combined with pyridine and DMAP using the method described in Example 3. The

crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica eluting with 5% ethyl acetate / dichloromethane. The resulting product was then triturated in hexanes to furnish the title compound as a white solid. MS ESI m/e: 495 (M-H).

#### EXAMPLE 68

5 This example illustrates the preparation of 2-chloro-4-(3-pyridyloxy)nitrobenzene (68.1).



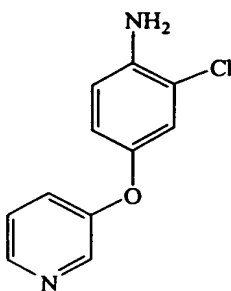
68.1

2,4-Dichloronitrobenzene (10.2 g, Aldrich) and 3-hydroxypyridine (5 g, Aldrich) were combined using the method of Example 1, to provide the 0.82 g of the title  
10 compound as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.58 (s, 1H); 8.52 (s, 1H); 8.0 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H); 7.44 (s, 2H); 7.10 (d, *J*=2.6 Hz, 1 H) 6.96 (dd, *J*=9.0, 6.65 Hz).

#### EXAMPLE 69

15 This example illustrates the preparation of 2-chloro-4-(3-pyridyloxy)aniline.

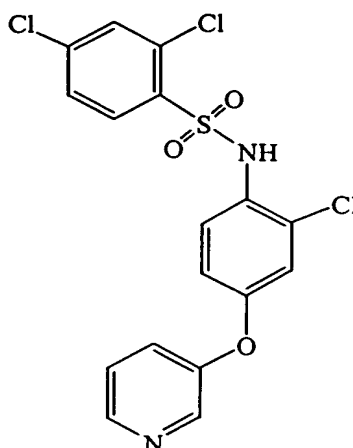


Compound 68.1 was reduced using the method of Example 2 to provide the title compound as a brown oil, which was used without further purification.

20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO) δ 8.29-8.26 (m, 2H); 7.35 (dd, *J*=4.6, 8.4 Hz, 1H); 7.29-7.26 (m, 1H); 7.04 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1H); 6.85-6.84 (m, 2H); 5.29 (s, 2H).

### **EXAMPLE 70**

This example illustrates the preparation of 70.1.

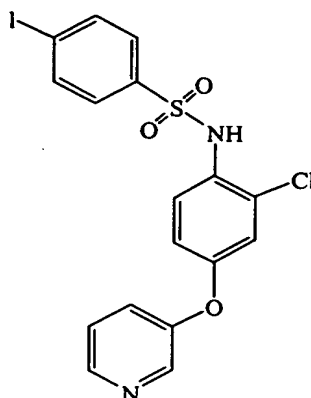


70.1

Compound 69.1 and 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride were combined with pyridine and DMAP using the method described in Example 3. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica eluting with 5% ethyl acetate/dichloromethane. The resulting product was then triturated in diethyl ether to furnish the title compound as a white solid. MS ESI m/e: 429 (M-H).

### **EXAMPLE 71**

This example illustrates the preparation of 71.1.



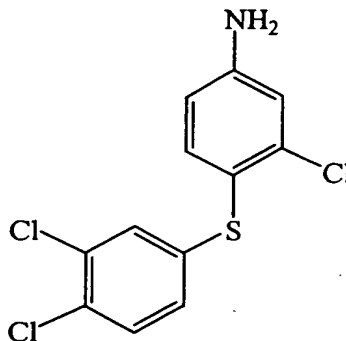
71.1

Compound 69.1 and 4-iodobenzenesulfonyl chloride were combined with pyridine and DMAP using the method described in Example 3. The crude product was purified using flash chromatography on silica eluting with 5-20% ethyl acetate/

dichloromethane. The resulting product was then triturated in diethyl ether to furnish the title compound as a white solid. MS ESI  $m/e$ : 485 (M-H).

#### **EXAMPLE 72**

This example illustrates the preparation of **72.1**.



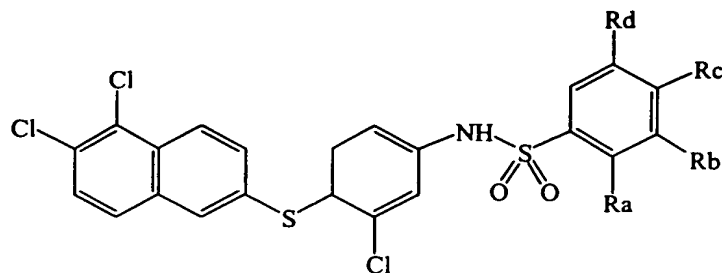
**72.1**

To a solution of 3,4-dichlorothiophenol (0.87 mL) and 4-fluoro-3-chloronitrobenzene (1.2 g) in THF (12 mL) was added a solution of potassium *t*-butoxide in THF (1 M, 3.7 mL). Ethanol was added to form a precipitate and the mixture was heated to dissolve the solid. The mixture was then cooled to ambient temperature and water was added. The resulting solids were collected by filtration and washed with water. The product was dissolved in methylene chloride, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to provide a yellow nitro intermediate (2.08 g).

$\text{SnCl}_2$  hexahydrate (7 g) was added to a solution of the intermediate nitro compound in ethyl acetate (40 mL) at 85°C. After 12 hr, the reaction was treated with 420 mL of 0.5 N NaOH solution and diluted with EtOAc (100 mL). The milky suspension was filtered through Celite and rinsed with additional EtOAc. The layers were separated and the water layer was extracted with additional EtOAc. The combined organic portions were dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated under vacuum to provide the aniline derivative **72.1**, which was used without purification.

The compounds provided in Table 9 were prepared using **72.1** and commercially available substituted benzenesulfonyl chlorides and/or using the intermediates and methods described in the examples above.

**Table 9**



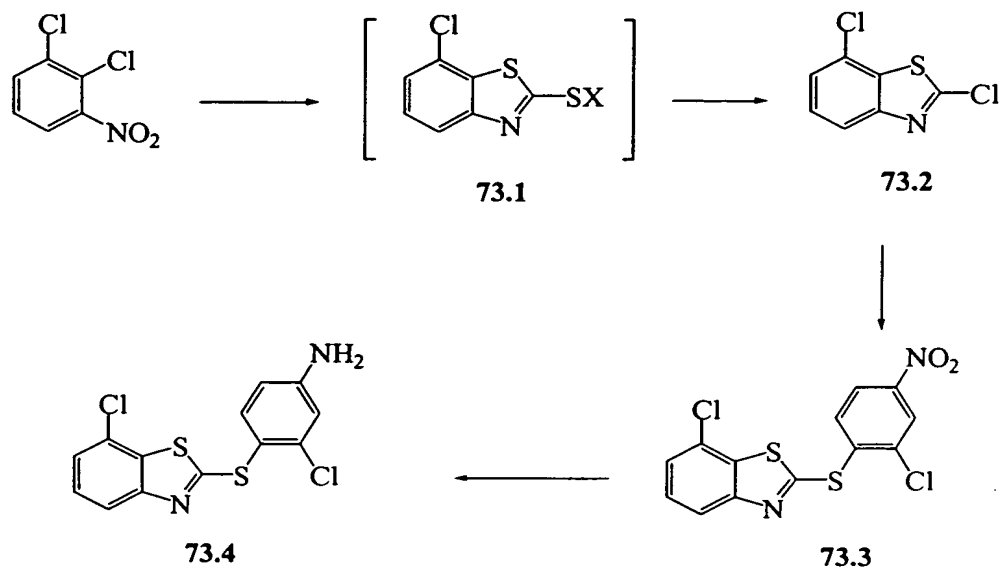
	Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	m/e (M-H)
72.2	H	Cl	Cl	H	510
72.3	Cl	H	Cl	H	510
72.4	H	H	I	H	568

Compound 72.3 was converted to the corresponding biaryl sulfoxide (72.5, m/e 526) and biaryl sulfone (72.6, m/e 542) using an oxone procedure (see, for example, Trost, *et al.*, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **22**:1287 (1981) and Webb, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **35**:3457-3460 (1994)). Similarly, compound 72.2 was converted to the biaryl sulfoxide (72.7, m/e 526) using a routine oxidation with mCPBA.

10

**EXAMPLE 73**

This example illustrates the preparation of 73.4 through 73.9.



2,3 dichloronitrobenzene (19.04g) was suspended in 40% Na<sub>2</sub>CS<sub>3</sub> solution in water (66 ml) with 5 ml of ethanol and heated at 130°C bath temperature for 3 days.

After cooling, the residue was diluted in water and acidified with 5N HCl (caution:



foaming gas evolution). The tan solids were collected by filtration, rinsed with water and dried under vacuum to give 19.9g of an intermediate complex (73.1). The crude 73.1 (6.03 g) was added to neat sulfonyl chloride (20 ml) cautiously over about 5 minutes. The mixture was then heated at 50° C. The character of the solid changed but did not dissolve. The reaction was quenched by pouring onto ice. The ice mixture was stirred until the initial heavy dark oil solidified. The solids were collected by filtration, dissolved in ethyl ether and washed with water. The product was purified by flash chromatography using hexane, then 20% methylene chloride/hexane to afford 3.2 g of a 2,7-dichlorobenzothiazole (73.2) as a low melting solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.823 (d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.417 (t, J=8.4 Hz), 7.371 (d, J=8.4 Hz). Anal. calc: 41.20% C, 1.48% H, 6.86 % N; found: 41.06 %C, 1.46% H, 6.75% N

3-Chloro-4-mercapto nitrobenzene (prepared by the method of Price and Stacy, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 68, 498-500 (1946)) (1.33 g) and 2,7-dichlorobenzothiazole (73.2) (1.43g) were dissolved in ethanol (20 ml) with heating. Pyridine (1.1g, 2 eq) was added. After a solid formed, additional ethanol (20 ml) was added and the mixture maintained at 50° C overnight. The solid was collected by filtration and rinsed with water. The solids were dried as a solution in methylene chloride and concentrated to afford the nitro compound 73.3 (2.22g) as an off-white solid. (mp 210-212°C)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 8.544 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.273 (dd, J=8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H) 8.081 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H) 7.961 (dd, J=6.3, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (m, 2H).

Using the method of example 32, the nitro derivative 73.3 was converted to the corresponding aniline (73.4). Flash chromatography gave a white solid. (mp 165-167°C).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 7.775 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.606 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.367 (t, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.265 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.931 (d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.672 (dd, J=8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (br s, 2H). ESI MS 327 (M+H). Anal. calcd. 47.71% C, 2.46% H, 8.56 % N; found: 47.93 %C, 2.48 % H, 8.47% N

Reaction of 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethylbenzene sulfonyl chloride with aniline 73.4 according to the method of Example 3 gave sulfonamide 73.5 (see Table 10).

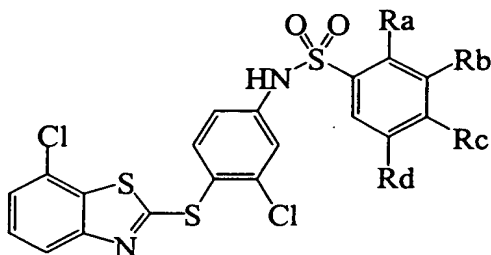
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.712 (br s, 1H) 8.377 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.187 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.995 (dd, J=8.4, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.880 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.822 (dd, 7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.509 (t, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.474 (dd, J=7.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.443 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H),

7.256 (dd,  $J=8.8, 2.4$  Hz, 1H). MS (M+H) 569; MS (M-H) 567. Anal. calcd. 42.15% C, 1.77% H, 4.92 % N; found: 42.30 %C, 1.76 % H, 4.94% N.

The additional compounds provide in Table 10 were prepared similarly using aniline 73.4 and the corresponding sulfonyl chlorides using the method of Example

5 3.

**Table 10**



		Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	m/e (M-H)
10	73.5	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	567
	73.6	H	Cl	Cl	H	533
	73.7	Cl	H	Cl	H	533
	73.8	H	H	I	H	591
	73.9	Cl	H	Cl	Me	547

15

#### **EXAMPLE 74**

The following benzenesulfonyl chlorides were prepared by the procedure of R. V. Hoffman (Org. Syn. Coll. Vol. VII, 508-511) from the corresponding commercially available anilines and used to make the indicated examples.

20 **74a** 2-chloro-4-t-butylbenzenesulfonyl chloride. yield 34%  
for examples 76.8 and 79.9

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.06 (1H, d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz), 7.62 (1H, s), 7.48 (1H, d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz), 1.37 (9H, s)

m.p. 68.8 °C

25 **74b** 2-trifluoromethyl-4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride. yield 76% as a solid.

for examples 176 and 347

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.325 (d,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.966 (br s, 1H), 7.829 (br d,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 1H)

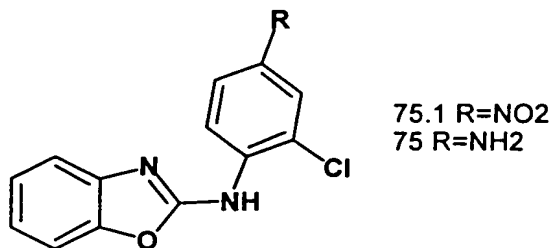
m.p. 37.0 °C

**74c** 2-chloro-4-methylbenzenesulfonyl chloride. yield 47% as an oil.  
for examples 76.9, 79.8 and 351.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.02 (1H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.46 (1H, s), 7.28 (1H, d, *J* =  
5 8.8 Hz), 2.47 (3H, s)

### EXAMPLE 75

This illustrates the synthesis of compound **75**.



10 By the method of example 201, 2-chlorobenzoxazole (5 g) and 2-chloro-4-nitroaniline (6.1 g) were coupled to provide nitro compound **75.1** (2.6g) as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-acetone) δ 9.514 (s, 1H), 9.01 (d, *J*=9 Hz, 1H), 8.4 (s, 1H), 8.37 (dd, *J*=8.4, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, *J*=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d, *J*=8 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (t, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (t, *J*= 7.6 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 288; (2M-2H+Na) 599

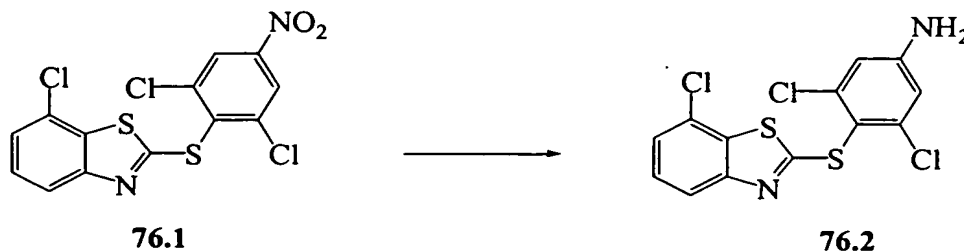
15 Reduction by the method of example 32 gave the aniline **75** (93%) as a grey solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-acetone) δ 8.45 (br s, 1H), 7.796 (d, *J*=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.353 (d, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.335 (d, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.191 (t, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.088 (t, *J*=8 Hz, 1H), 6.846 (d, *J*=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.673 (dd, *J*=8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.912 (br s, 2H). MS (M+H)

20 260.1

### EXAMPLE 76

This example illustrates the preparation of **76.2** and sulfonamides derived from it.



25

3,5-dichloro-4-mercapto nitrobenzene (prepared by the method of Price and Stacy, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 68, 498-500 (1946)) (0.65g) and 2,7-dichlorobenzothiazole (73.2) were combined by the method of Example 73, to afford the nitro derivative (76.1) as a yellow solid (0.95g).

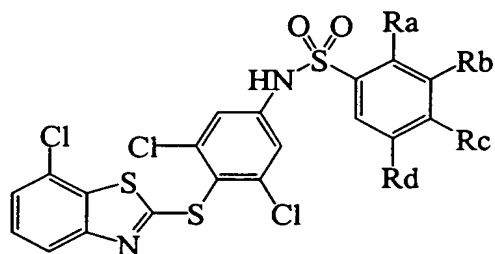
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 8.587 (s, 2H), 7.852 (m, 1H), 7.54 (m 2H). Anal. calcd: 39.87 % C, 1.29 % H, 7.15 % N; found 39.62 %C, 1.21 % H, 7.00 % N.

Reduction of the nitro derivative (76.1) (0.92 g) by the method of example 32 gave the aniline (76.2) (0.76g) after flash chromatography.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 7.822 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H) 7.509 (t, J=8Hz, 1H), 7.465 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 1H) 6.882 (s, 2H), 6.529 (br s, 2H). MS (M+H) 361. Anal. calcd: 43.177 % C, 1.95 % H, 7.74 % N; found: 43.10 %C, 2.05 % H, 7.65 % N.

Reaction of the aniline 76.2 according to the method of example 3 with various sulfonyl chlorides gave the sulfonamides of Table 11.

**Table 11**



	Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	m/e (M-H)
76.3	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	601
76.4	H	H	t-Bu	H	
76.5	Cl	H	Cl	H	567
76.6	Cl	H	H	H	535 (M+H)
76.7	H	H	H	H	
76.8	Cl	H	t-Bu	H	589
76.9	Cl	H	Me	H	547

#### Example 76.3

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.96 (br s, 1H) 8.417 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.209 (s, 2H), 8.013 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.819 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.514 (m, 2 H), 7.411 (s, 2H). Anal.

calcd: 39.75 % C, 1.50 % H, 4.64 % N; found: 39.48 %C, 1.73 % H, 4.37 % N. MS (M-H) 601.

**Example 76.4**

5                      Anal. calcd. for M+0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: 48.72 % C, 3.56 % H, 4.94 % N; found: 48.80 %C, 3.68 % H, 4.78 % N.

**Example 76.5**

10                      <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.83 (br s, 1H) 8.212 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.962 (d, J=2H, 1H), 7.827 (dd, J=6.8, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.723 (dd, J=8.5, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.518 (t, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.492 (dd, J=7.8, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.385 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 567. mp 216°C. Anal. calcd: 39.98% C, 1.59 % H, 4.91 % N; found: 39.81 %C, 1.59 % H, 4.85 % N.

**Example 76.6**

15                      <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.72 (br s, 1H), 8.222 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.822 (dd, J=7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.730 (d, J=4 Hz, 2H), 7.636 (m, 1H), 7.516 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.490 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.379 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 535.

**Example 76.7**

20                      <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.38 (br s, 1H), 8.906 (d, J=8 Hz, 2H), 7.827 (dd, J=7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.721 (t, J=6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.655 (t, J=8 Hz, 2H), 7.519 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.493 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.412 (s, 2H).

**Example 76.8**

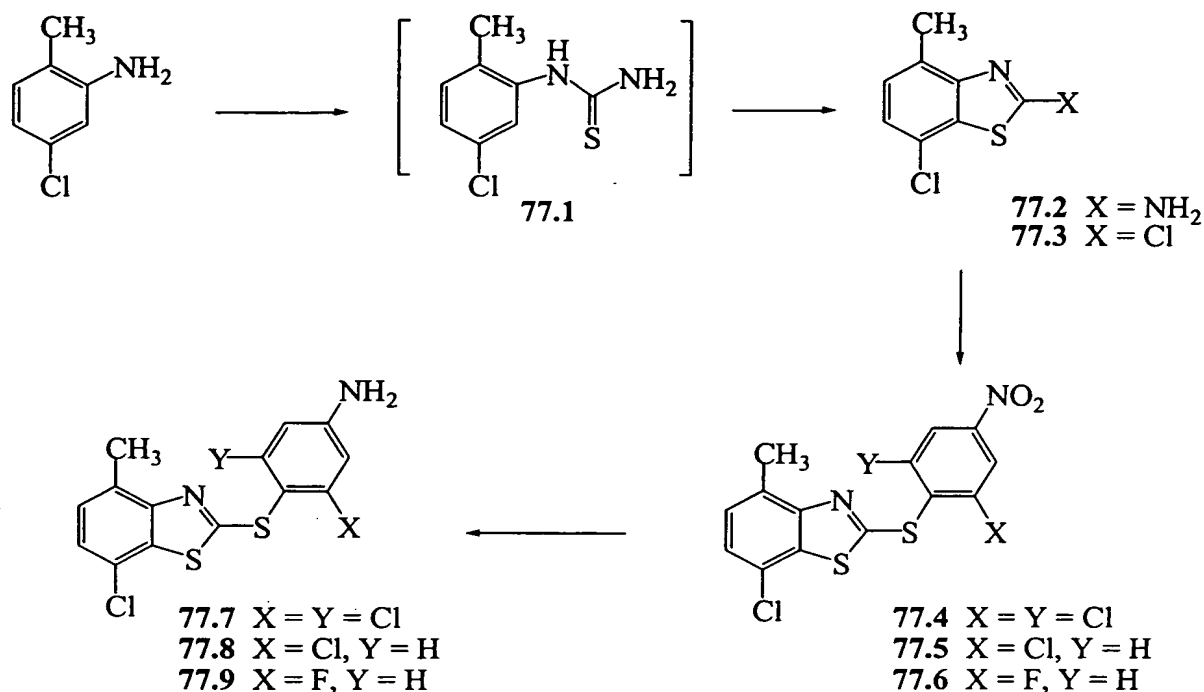
25                      <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.70 (1H, s), 8.13 (1H, d, 8.4), 7.80-7.87 (1H, m), 7.63-7.71 (2H, m), 7.48-7.55 (2H, m), 7.39 (2H, s). MS (M-H) 589. mp 131.3 °C. Anal. calcd: C 46.63, H 3.06, N 4.73; found C 48.09, H 3.65, N 4.35

**Example 76.9**

30                      <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.70 (1H, s), 8.07-8.20 (1H, m), 7.80-7.93 (1H, m), 7.35-7.65 (6H, m). MS (M-H) 546.8. mp 220.9 °C.

### EXAMPLE 77

This example illustrates the preparation of anilines 77.7, 77.8 and 77.9



- 5 In analogy to the procedures of Weinstock et. al (*J. Med. Chem.* 30:1166-1176 (1987), conc. sulfuric acid (8.74 g) was added slowly to a solution of 5-chloro-2-methylaniline (25g) in chlorobenzene (120 mL) to form a thick slurry. Powdered NaSCN (18.6g) was added. The mixture was heated at 110°C for one hour then maintained at 50°C overnight. After dilution with hexane (300 mL), the solid was collected by
- 10 filtration, washed with hot water and rinsed with ethyl ether to afford 15.65g of intermediate thiourea 77.1 which was used directly in the next step.

#### *Preparation of 2-amino-4-methyl-7-chlorobenzothiazole (77.2).*

- 15 Bromine (25.44g) was added to a suspension of 77.1 (15g) in chloroform (110 mL) maintained below +10°C. After the addition was complete, the reaction was allowed to warm to RT then heated at reflux for 30 minutes. After cooling, the orange solid was collected by filtration and suspended in acetone (100mL) which discharges the remaining color. Solids were collected by filtration and rinsed with ethyl ether to afford the HBr salt.
- 20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 7.182 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.137 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H).

The salt was suspended in water at 95°C. The pH of the suspension was adjusted to pH 9 with 0.5 N NaOH. After cooling, the solids were collected by filtration, rinsed with water and dissolved in ethylether/methylene chloride. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate. After concentration, 2-amino-4-methyl-7-

5 chlorobenzothiazole (77.2) (7.47g) was obtained as a white solid.

MS (M+H) 199. Anal. calcd.: 48.36 % C, 3.55 % H, 14.10 % N; found: 48.29 %C, 3.55 % H, 14.01 % N.

*Preparation of 2-7-dichloro-4-methyl-benzothiazole (77.3)*

10 To a slurry of 2-amino-4-methyl-7-chlorobenzothiazole(77.2) (6.37g) in H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (85%, 213 ml) in a 500 ml 3-necked flask with mechanical stirring and an internal temperature of < -10°C, was added dropwise a solution of NaNO<sub>2</sub> (6.87g) in water (11 ml). The mixture was warmed to 0° for 30 minutes and then recooled. The slurry was then slowly added to a cold (~-5°C) solution of CuSO<sub>4</sub>•5 H<sub>2</sub>O (32 g) and NaCl (40g) in  
15 water (128 ml) with vigorous mechanical stirring. After the foaming subsides and warming to RT, the solids were collected by filtration and rinsed with water. The solids were dissolved in ether leaving some insoluble residue. The ether solution was washed with water, and sodium bicarbonate solution. After the organic layer was concentrated, the residue was purified by flash chromatography with 10% methylene chloride in hexane  
20 to afford 2-chloro-4-methyl-7-chlorobenzothiazole (77.3) (4.48g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.288 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.231 (dq, J=8. 0.8 Hz, 1H), 2.651 (d, J=0.8Hz, 3H). Anal. calcd.: 44.06 % C, 2.31 % H, 6.42 % N; found: 44.16 %C, 2.34 % H, 6.32 % N.

Coupling of 77.3 (0.65 g) with 3,5-dichloro-4-mercapto nitrobenzene by  
25 the method of example 73 gave after flash chromatography the nitro derivative 77.4 (0.97g) as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 8.394 (s, 2H), 7.237 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.209 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 2.621 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 405

Coupling of 77.3 (0.7 g) with 3-chloro-4-mercapto nitrobenzene by the  
30 method of example 73 gave the nitro derivative 77.5 (1.02 g) as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 8.535 (br s, 1H), 8.261 (dd, J= 8.4, 2 Hz, 1H), 8.040 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.496 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.419 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.601 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 371. Anal. calcd.: 45.40 % C, 2.18 % H, 7.57 % N; found: 45.25 %C, 2.23 % H, 7.49 % N.

Coupling of 77.3 (1.12 g) with 3-fluoro-4-mercapto nitrobenzene by the method of example 73 gave after flash chromatography the nitro derivative 77.6 (SY1904-2) (1.8 g) <sup>1</sup>H NMR

Reduction of 77.4 (0.96g) with tin dichloride by the method of example 32 gave the aniline (77.7) (0.84g) used directly in later reactions:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 7.352 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.322 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.884 (s, 2H), 6.533 (br s, 2H), 2.565 (s, 3H).

Reduction of 77.5 (1.13 g) with tin dichloride by the method of example 32 gave the aniline (77.8) (1.04 g) used directly in later reactions:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 7.543 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.329 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.301 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.889 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 6.663 (dd, J= 8.4, 2.4Hz, 1H), 6.231 (br s, 2H), 2.557 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 341. Anal. calcd. for M+0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: 48.63 % C, 3.06 % H, 8.10 % N; found: 48.67 %C, 3.06 % H, 7.96 % N.

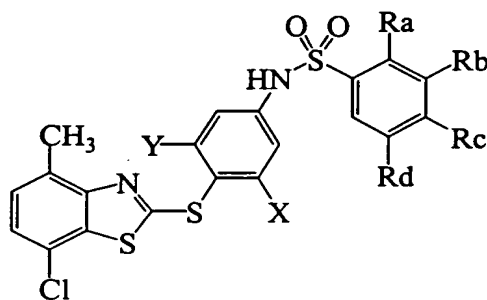
Reduction of 77.6 (1.75 g) with tin dichloride by the method of example 32 gave after chromatography the aniline (77.9) (1.2 g)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: δ 7.43 (1H, t, 8.3), 7.30-7.37 (2H, m), 6.53-6.58 (2H, m), 6.28 (2H, s).

### EXAMPLE 78

Treatment of the anilines 77.7, 77.8 or 77.9 by the method of example 3 with various sulfonyl chlorides gave the sulfonamides of Table 12.

**Table 12**



		X	Y	Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	m/e (M-H)
25	78.1	Cl	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	H	581
	78.2	Cl	Cl	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	615
	78.3	Cl	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	Me	595
	78.4	Cl	H	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	581



78.5	Cl	H	Cl	H	Cl	H	565
78.6	F	H	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	565
78.7	F	H	Cl	H	Cl	H	531

5 Example 78.1

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.813 (br s, 1H), 8.208 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.951 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.716 (dd, J=8.4, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.396 (s, 2H), 7.377 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.334 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 2.516 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 581. Anal. calcd. for M+ H<sub>2</sub>O: 39.85 % C, 2.17 % H, 4.65 % N; found: 40.10 %C, 1.89 % H, 4.57 % N.

10

Example 78.2

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.975 (br s, 1H), 8.416 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.205 (br s, 1H), 8.012 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.423 (s, 2H), 7.376 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.332 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 2.512 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 615. Anal. calcd.: 40.79 % C, 1.79 % H, 4.53 % N;

15 found: 41.05 %C, 1.86 % H, 4.57 % N.

Example 78.3

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.748 (s, 1H), 8.233 (s, 1H), 7.880 (s, 1H), 7.407 (s, 2H), 7.370 (d, J=8 HZ, 1H), 7.330 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 2.408 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 595. Anal. calcd.: 42.12 % C, 2.19 % H, 4.68 % N; found: 41.84 %C, 2.23 % H, 4.51 % N.

20

Example 78.4

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.73 (1H, s), 8.38 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 8.19 (1H, s), 7.99 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.88 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.23-7.40 (3H, m). MS (M-H) 580.8 (M-H). mp 189.0 °C.

25

Example 78.5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.57 (1H, s), 8.17 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.92 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.69 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.1 Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.30-7.38 (2H, m), 7.25 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.4 Hz). MS (M-H) 546.9. mp 218.1 °C.

30

**Example 78.6**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR:  $\delta$  8.04 (1H, d, 8.3), 8.18 (1H, s), 7.99 (1H, d, 8.3), 7.80 (1H, t, 8.3), 7.30-7.40 (2H, m), 7.10-7.22 (2H, m). MS (M-H) 565.0. mp 221.2 °C. Anal. calcd.: C 44.45, H 2.13, N 4.94; found C 44.01, H 2.18, N 4.67.

5

**Example 78.7**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  11.60 (1H, s), 8.18 (1H, d, 8.6), 7.91 (1H, d, 2.0), 7.79 (1H, t, 8.4), 7.69 (1H, dd, 8.6, 2.1), 7.30-7.40 (2H, m), 7.10-7.20 (2H, m). MS (M-H) 530.9. mp 230.4 °C. Anal. calcd.: C 44.99, H 2.27, N 5.25; found C 44.49, H 2.26, N 5.08.

10

**EXAMPLE 79**

This example illustrates the preparation of compounds **79.1** to **79.7**.

To a solution of 5-chloro-2-mercaptobenzothiazole (Acros) (2g), KOH (630 mg) in water (8 mL) at 100° C was added a solution of 3,4-dichloronitrobenzene (1.88g) in n-propanol (24 mL). The mixture was heated at reflux for 72 hrs. After cooling, the solids were collected by filtration and rinsed with water. The solids were dried under vacuum to afford the nitro derivative **79.1** (2.25 g) as a yellow solid used directly in the next step.

15

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  8.54 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (dd, J=8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.123 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J=1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.533 (dd, J=8.6, 2.1).

20

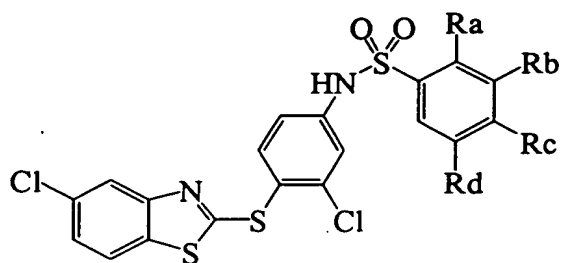
Reduction of **79.1** (2.2 g) with tin dichloride by the method of example 32 gave after work-up the aniline (**79.2**) (1.2 g) which was used directly in later reactions.

25

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  7.94 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.891 (d, J=1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.537 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.371 (dd, J=8.4, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.877 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.651 (dd, J=8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.203 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 327

Treatment of the aniline **79.2** by the method of example 3 with various sulfonyl chlorides gave the sulfonamides of Table 13.

30

**Table 13**

	Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	m/e (M-H)
79.3	Cl	H	Cl	Me	547
79.4	Cl	H	Cl	H	533 (M+H)
79.5	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	567
79.6	H	Cl	Cl	H	533
79.7	Me	H	Cl	Me	527

10    **Example 79.3**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(DMSO) δ 11.52 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, s), 7.84-8.00 (4H, m), 7.35-7.43 (2H, m), 7.22 (1H, d, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 2.41 (3H, s). MS (M-H) 546.8. mp 203.7 °C.

**Example 79.4**

15    <sup>1</sup>H NMR(DMSO) δ 11.57 (1H, s), 8.18 (1H, d, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 7.90-7.98 (2H, m), 7.86 (1H, d, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 7.72 (1H, d, *J* = 8.7 Hz), 7.37-7.43 (2H, m), 7.22 (1H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz). MS (M+H) 532.8. mp 174.7 °C.

**Example 79.5**

20    <sup>1</sup>H NMR(DMSO) δ 8.38 (1H, d, 8.4 Hz), 8.21 (1H, s), 8.01 (1H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 7.90-7.96 (2H, m), 7.86 (1H, d, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 7.42 (2H, s), 7.23 (1H, d, *J* = 8.6 Hz). MS (M-H) 566.9. mp 158.8 °C.

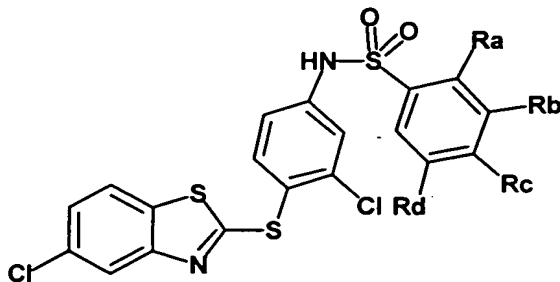
**Example 79.6**

25    <sup>1</sup>H NMR(DMSO) δ 11.25 (1H, s), 8.06 (1H, d, *J* = 1.5 Hz), 7.80-7.96 (5H, m), 7.40-7.46 (2H, m), 7.27-7.32 (1H, m). MS (M-H) 532.8. mp 201.2 °C.

**Example 79.7**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR(DMSO)  $\delta$  11.30 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, s), 7.90-7.98 (2H, m), 7.84 (1H, d,  $J = 8.6$  Hz), 7.57 (1H, s), 7.35-7.44 (2H, m), 7.18-7.23 (1H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s). mp 205.1 °C.

5

**Table 14**

		Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	m/e (M-H)
	79.3	Cl	H	Cl	Me	547
10	79.4	Cl	H	Cl	H	533 (M+H)
	79.5	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	567
	79.6	H	Cl	Cl	H	533
	79.7	Me	H	Cl	Me	527
	79.8	Cl	H	Me	H	513
15	79.9	Cl	H	t-Bu	H	555

**Example 79.8**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  11.43 (1H, s), 8.08 (1H, d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz), 7.90-8.00 (2H, m), 7.85 (1H, d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz), 7.57 (1H, s), 7.37-7.47 (3H, m), 7.21 (1H, d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz), 2.38 (3H, s). MS (M-H) 512.9. mp 201.0 °C. Anal. calcd.; C 46.56, H 2.54, N 5.43; found C 46.93, H 2.58, N 5.40.

20

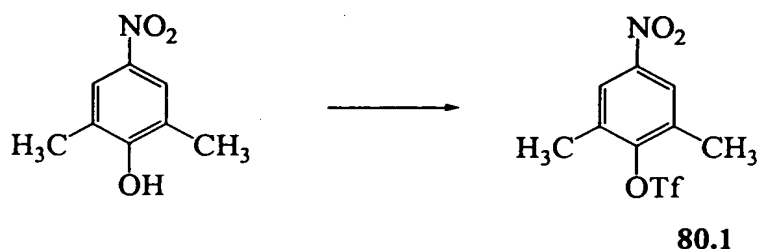
**Example 79.9**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  11.44 (1H, s), 8.10 (1H, d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz), 7.90-7.97 (2H, m), 7.86 (1H, d,  $J = 8.6$  Hz), 7.60-7.68 (2H, m), 7.37-7.43 (2H, m), 7.23 (1H, dd,  $J = 8.5, 2.4$  Hz), 1.29 (9H, s). MS (M-H) 554.9. mp 177.8 °C. Anal. calcd.; C 49.51, H 3.43, N 5.02; found C 49.67, H 3.44, N 4.97.

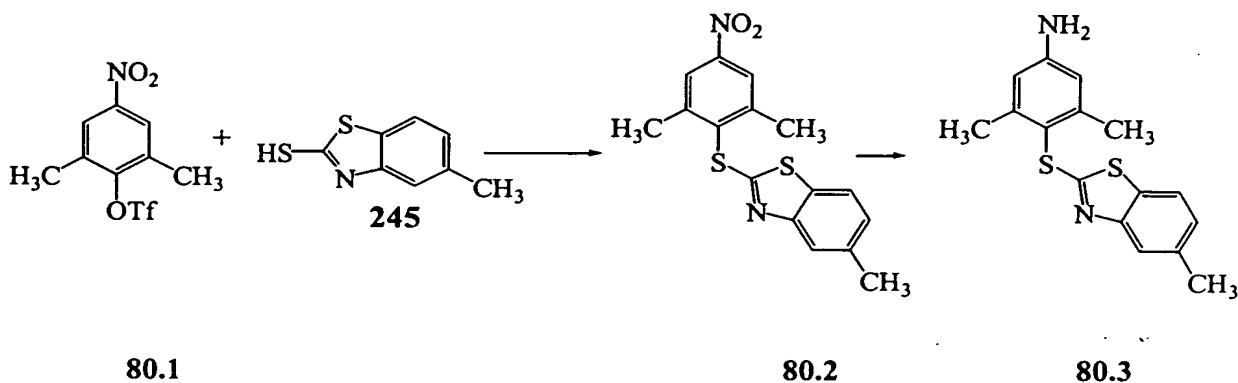
25

### EXAMPLE 80

**This illustrates the synthesis of compound 80.4.**



2,6-dimethyl-4-nitro-phenol (4.93 g, 29.5 mmol) was suspended in anhydrous  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (30 mL). Hünig's base (12.4 mL, 70 mmol) was added to give a homogeneous, dark red solution. The reaction mixture was cooled to  $-15\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  and triflic anhydride (10 g, 35 mmol) was slowly added. The very dark reaction mixture was stirred at  $-15\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  for 15 minutes, then poured into 3N HCl (100 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted 1 x 150 mL  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The combined organic layers were washed 1 x 50 mL sat. brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated to a dark red oil. This oil was filtered through a 2 cm plug of silica gel (eluting with 3:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate) and concentrated to an orange oil which was diluted with 10 mL of hexanes and allowed to stand at room temperature until crystallization of the product took place. The crystals were collected and dried under vacuum. The mother liquor was concentrated, then diluted with 5 mL of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and 25 mL of hexanes and again allowed to stand until crystallization was complete. The second crop was collected by filtration and dried under vacuum. Combined yield of the two crops was 7.87 g of triflate **80.1**.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.03 (s, 2H); 2.50 (s, 6H).

5-methyl-2-mercaptobenzothiazole (1.45 g, 8 mmol) was suspended in anhydrous THF (3.5 mL). A solution of potassium *tert*-butoxide (7.35 mL, 1.0 N in THF) was added in one portion. The very thick precipitate of the mercaptobenzothiazole potassium salt was dissolved by addition of DMF (1 mL). Triflate **80.1** (2 g, 6.7 mmol)

was dissolved in DMF (1 mL) and added to the reaction mixture which was then heated to 50 °C for 16 h. The reaction mixture was pouted into 100 mL DI water and extracted 2 x 50 mL of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with sat. brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated, and the residue purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 19:1 to 4:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate). Fractions containing the desired product were concentrated and the residue recrystallized from hot hexanes:ethyl acetate. Filtration and drying provided the S-arylated compound **80.2** as bright yellow crystals (0.90 g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>CN) δ 8.12 (s, 2H); 7.68 (d, 1H); 7.61 (s, 1H); 7.17 (d, 1H); 2.60 (s, 6H); 2.42 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 331.1

Reduction of **80.2** (0.88 g) by the method of Example 32 gave aniline **80.3** (0.4 g) as a solid.

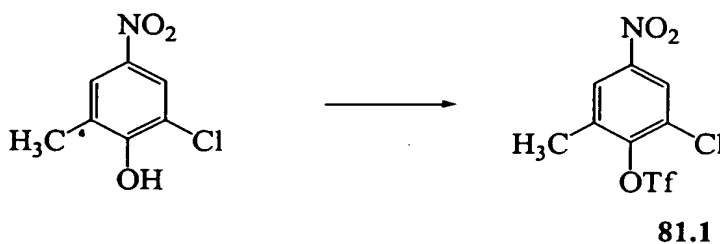
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.723 (m, 1H), 7.598 (s, 1H), 7.122 (d, J=8.4Hz, 1H), 6.706 (s, 2H), 5.304 (br, 2H), 2.399 (s, 3H), 2.338 (s, 6H)

Sulfonylation of **80.3** (400 mg) by the method of example 3 gave **80.4** (Table 15)(0.36 g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.284 (s, 1H), 8.369 (d, J=8.2Hz, 1H), 8.170 (s, 1H), 7.969 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.676 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.591 (s, 1H), 7.126 (d, J=8.2Hz, 1H), 7.056 (s, 2H), 2.372 (s, 3H), 2.326 (s, 6H). MS (M+H) 543

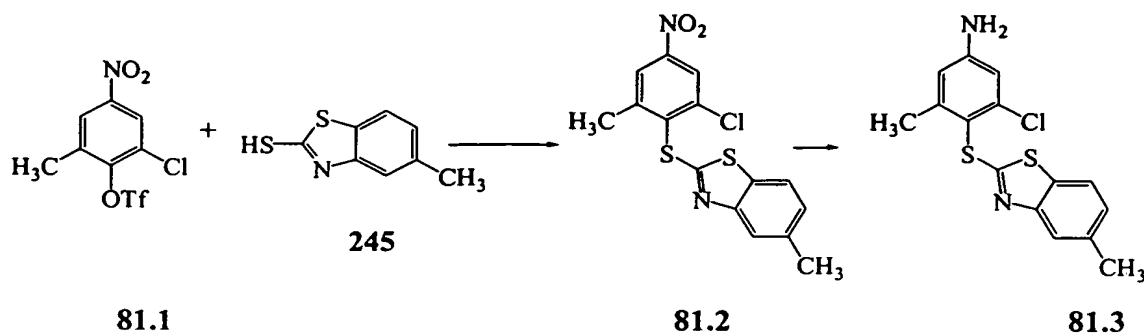
### EXAMPLE 81

This illustrates the synthesis of compound **81.4**.



2-chloro-6-methyl-4-nitro-phenol (2.5 g, 13.3 mmol) was converted to triflate **81.1** according to the method given in Example 80. Triflate **81.1** was an oil and could not be recrystallized. 4.0 g of triflate **81.1** was obtained.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>CN) δ 8.24 (d, 1H); 8.77 (d, 1H); 2.56 (s, 3H).



5-methyl-2-mercaptobenzothiazole (1.36 g, 7.5 mmol) and triflate **81.1** (2 g, 6.26 mmol) were reacted according to the procedure given in Example 80. S-arylated compound **81.2** was obtained as bright yellow crystals (1.2 g). This product contained a minor amount of a contaminant of unknown structure. This contaminant had no effect on subsequent reactions, nor was it found in subsequent products.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>CN) δ 8.28 (d, 1H); 8.14 (d, 1H); 7.67 (s, 1H); 7.56 (d, 1H); 7.14 (d, 1H); 2.68 (s, 3H); 2.45 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 351.

Reduction of 81.2 (0.88 g) by the method of Example 32 gave aniline 81.3 (0.4 g) as a solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 7.740 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.608 (s, 1H), 7.131 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.732 (d, J=2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.588 (d, J=2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.048 (s, 2H), 2.403 (s, 3H), 2.334 (s, 3H).

Sulfonylation of 81.3 by the method of example 3 gave 81.4 (see Table 15).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.610 (s, 1H), 8.398 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.210 (s, 1H), 8.005 (d, J=8.4Hz, 1H), 7.730 (d, J=8Hz 1H), 7.621 (s, 1H), 7.7276 (d, J=2.8Hz, 1H), 7.167 (m, 2H), 2.409 (s, 3H), 2.397 (s, 3H).

### EXAMPLE 82

**This illustrates the synthesis of compound 82.3.**





5-chloro-2-mercaptobenzothiazole (0.76 g, 3.75 mmol) and triflate **81.1** (1.0 g, 3.44 mmol) were reacted according to the procedure given in Example 80. S-arylated compound **83.1** was obtained as a light yellow solid (0.83 g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.30 (s, 1H); 8.17 (s, 1H); 7.85 (s, 1H); 7.61 (d, 1H);  
 5 7.30 (d, 1H); 2.71 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 371

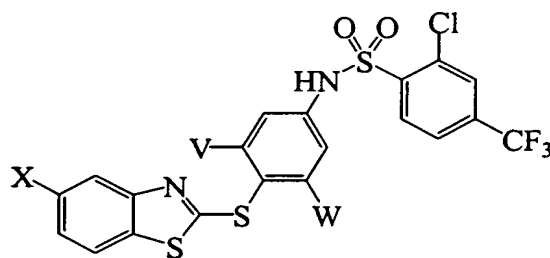
Reduction of **83.1** (0.8 g) by the method of Example 32 gave aniline **83.2** (0.47 g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 7.918 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.874 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.356 (dd, J=8.4, 2 Hz, 1H), 6.745 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.600 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 6.089 (br s, 2H),  
 10 2.336 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 341.

Sulfonylation of **83.2** by the method of example 3 gave **83.3** (see Table 15).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.647 (s, 1H), 8.407 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.213 (br s, 1H), 8.008 (br d, J=8.4, 1H), 7.910 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.396 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H),  
 15 7.290 (br s, 1H), 7.188 (br s, 1H), 2.416 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 581.

**Table 15**

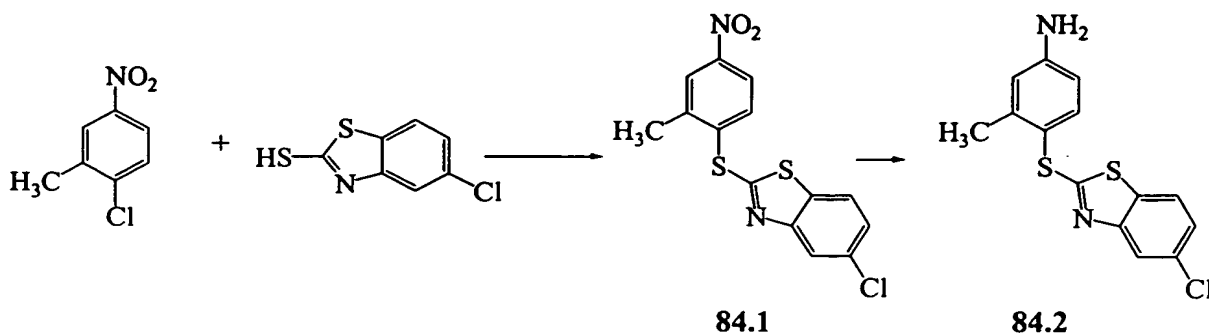


		X	V	W	m/e (M-H)
20	<b>80.4</b>	Me	Me	Me	543 (M+H)
	<b>81.4</b>	Me	Me	Cl	
	<b>82.3</b>	Cl	Me	Me	561
	<b>83.3</b>	Cl	Me	Cl	581
	<b>84.3</b>	Cl	H	Me	547

25

#### **EXAMPLE 84**

This illustrates the synthesis of compound **84.3**



Sodium hydride (1g, 60% in oil) was added to a solution of 5-chloro-2-mercaptobenzothiazole (5.4 g) in DMF (50 mL). After gas evolution had subsided a solution of 2-chloro-5-nitro toluene in DMF was added and the mixture heated at 60°C for 2 days. After cooling, the solution was filtered. The filtrate was diluted with water and extracted into ethyl ether. The organic layer was concentrated to a brown oil which was treated with hexane to form a solid precipitate which was collected by filtration as 84.1 (0.624 g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 8.372 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.171 (dd, J=8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.027 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.003 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.988 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.454 (dd, J=8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 2.553 (s, 3H).

Reduction of 84.1 (0.6 g) with SnCl<sub>2</sub> by the method of example 32 gave after chromatography 84.2 (0.48 g) as a solid.

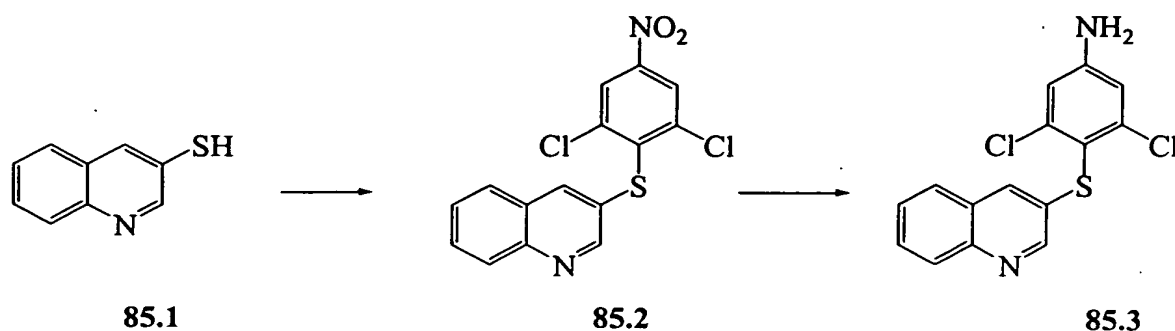
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 7.899 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.853 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.345 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.336 (dd, J=8.4, 2 Hz, 1H), 6.631 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 6.531 (dd, J=8.4, 2 Hz, 1H), 5.766 (br s, 2H). MS (M+Na) 329

Sulfonylation of 84.2 (0.4 g) by the method of example 3 gave 84.3 (Table 15) (0.66 g) as a foam.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.376 (s, 1H), 8.355 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.180 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.983 (dd, J=8.4, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.893 (d, J=9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.656 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.377 (dd, J=8.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.211 (d, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.108 (dd, J=8.4, 2 Hz, 1H), 2.334 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 547

### EXAMPLE 85

This illustrates the synthesis of compound 85.3



Compound **85.1** was prepared by a modification of the published  
 5 procedure of Albert and Barlin (J. Chem. Soc. 2384-2396 (1959). 3-Aminoquinoline  
 (15.0 g, 105 mmol) was suspended in a mixture of 10N HCl (40 mL), ice (21g) and water  
 (100 mL) at 0-5 °C, before sodium nitrite (7.6 g, 110 mmol) was added slowly. The  
 mixture was then added portionwise to another solution of potassium ethyl xanthate (20.8  
 g, 125 mmol) in water (60 mL) at 45 °C. The mixture was heated for 1 hr before cooling  
 10 off. The mixture was then extracted with ether. The ethereal solution was washed with  
 2N NaOH solution, water, and brine before drying over magnesium sulfate. After  
 filtration, the removal of the solvent gave a brown oil (15g), which was then dissolved in  
 ethanol (150 mL) and refluxed with KOH (25g) under nitrogen overnight. The ethanol  
 solvent was then removed under vacuum, and the residue was separated between water  
 15 and ether. The ethereal solution was discarded. The aqueous solution was acidified to  
 pH = ~4, before it was extracted with ether. Then ethereal solution was washed with  
 brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give  
 crude product (7.5g) as a brown oil. Subsequent flash chromatography with eluent (0%-  
 5%-10% ethyl acetate / dichloromethane) produced 3-mercaptoquinoline (**85.1**) (5.35g,  
 20 32% yield) as a solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 9.02 (1H, d, *J* = 2.3 Hz), 8.63 (1H, d, *J* = 2.2 Hz),  
 7.95-8.05 (2H, m), 7.75-8.02 (1H, m), 7.60-7.67 (1H, m).

To a mixture of 3-mercaptoquinoline (**85.1**) (1.18 g, 7.33 mmol) and 1,2,3-  
 chloro-5-nitrobenzene (1.66 g, 7.33 mmol) dissolved in ethanol (100 mL), was added a  
 25 THF solution of *t*-BuOK (7.5 mL, 1M). The mixture was then heated at 80 °C overnight  
 before cooling off. After the removal of ethanol solvent, the mixture was separated  
 between ethyl acetate and water. The organic solution was washed with brine, dried over  
 magnesium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was then concentrated to give a crude

product, which was then flash chromatographed with eluent (10% hexanes / dichloromethane) to afford **85.2** (1.80 g, 70% yield) as a yellow oil.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  8.75 (1H, d,  $J$  = 2.3), 8.51 (1H, s), 8.22 (1H, s), 8.01 (1H, d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz), 7.92 (1H, d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz), 7.74-7.80 (1H, m), 7.60-7.66 (1H, m).

5 An ethyl acetate solution (100 mL) of **85.2** (1.80 g, 5.1 mmol) and tin chloride (II) dihydrate (6.88 g, 30 mmol) was heated at reflux overnight before cooling off. The solution was then poured into 1N NaOH solution (400 mL). After stirring for 30 min, the mixture was separated, and the organic solution was washed with water, saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine. After drying over magnesium sulfate, the  
10 solution was filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was mixed with dichloromethane (10 mL) and sonicated. Subsequent vacuum filtration provided the aniline **85.3** (1.35g, 82% yield) as an off-white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  8.61 (1H, d,  $J$  = 2.4), 7.96 (1H, d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz), 7.88 (1H, d,  $J$  = 8.2 Hz), 7.83 (1H, d,  $J$  = 2.2 Hz), 7.67-7.72 (1H, m), 7.54-7.60 (1H, m). mp  
15 213.2 °C.

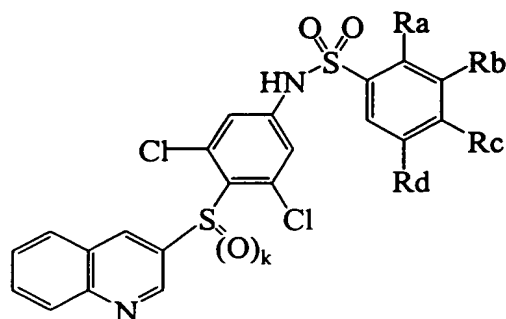
#### **EXAMPLE 86**

This illustrates the synthesis of compound **86** (see Table 16).

The aniline **85.3** (250 mg, 0.78 mmol) and 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (339 mg, 1.60 mmol) were dissolved in a mixed solvent of THF (5 mL) and  
20 dichloromethane (5 mL). To the solution was added pyridine (0.185 mL, 2.34 mmol) and catalytic amount of DMAP. The solution was heated at 50 °C to distill off dichloromethane, and then THF with assistance of vacuum. The residue was flash chromatographed with eluent (2.5% ethyl acetate / dichloromethane) to give sulfonamide **86** (302 mg, 78%) as an off-white solid.

25  $^1\text{H}$  NMR(DMSO)  $\delta$  11.58 (1H, s), 8.61 (1H, d,  $J$  = 2.4 Hz), 8.19 (1H, d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz), 7.83-8.00 (3H, m), 7.67-7.75 (3H, m), 7.56-7.65 (2H, m), 7.31 (2H, s). MS (M+H) 494.9. mp: 219.6 °C. Anal. calcd: C 50.87, H 2.64, N 5.65; found C 50.86, H 2.62, N 5.52.

The compounds of Table 16 were prepared by the method of example 86  
30 from compound **84.3** and the corresponding arylsulfonyl chloride.

**Table 16**

		k	R <sub>a</sub>	R <sub>b</sub>	R <sub>c</sub>	R <sub>d</sub>	m/e (M+H)
5	86	0	Cl	H	H	H	495
	87.1	0	Cl	H	Cl	H	529
	87.2	0	H	H	H	H	461
	87.3	0	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	561 (M-H)
	88.1	1	Cl	H	H	H	511
10	88.2	1	Cl	H	Cl	H	543 (M-H)
	88.3	1	H	H	H	H	477

**EXAMPLE 87****Example 87.1**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(DMSO) δ 11.66 (1H, broad), 8.63 (1H, d, *J* = 2.3 Hz), 8.18 (1H, d, *J* = 8.6 Hz), 7.85-8.00 (4H, m), 7.70-7.75 (2H, m), 7.57-7.62 (1H, m), 7.32 (2H, s). MS (M+H) 529.0. mp 214.0 °C. Elemental Analysis: theory C 47.56, H 2.28, N 5.28; Found C 47.30, H 2.36, N 5.37.

**Example 87.2**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(DMSO): δ 11.22 (1H, s), 8.61 (1H, d, *J* = 2.3 Hz), 7.82-7.98 (5H, m), 7.57-7.75 (5H, m), 7.34 (2H, s). MS (M+H) 461.0. mp 246.8 °C. Elemental Analysis theory C 54.67, H 3.06, N 6.07; found C 54.71, H 3.05, N 5.94.

**Example 87.3**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.70-12.00 (1H, broad), 8.60-8.67 (1H, m), 8.35-8.43 (1H, m), 8.20-8.25 (1H, m), 7.56-8.06 (6H, m), 7.32-7.38 (2H, m). MS (M-H) 560.9. mp: 225.1 °C. Elemental Analysis: theory C 46.86, H 2.15, N 4.97; found C. 47.01, H 2.26, N 4.98.

### **EXAMPLE 88**

#### **General procedure for sulfur oxidation to the sulfoxide:**

A naphthylthioether of examples 86 or 87 (0.2 mmol) was dissolved in a mixed solvent of dichloromethane (10 mL) and methanol (5 mL). To the solution was added mCPBA (120 mg, 0.7 mmol, 77% pure) in six batches over 20 minute intervals. Then the solution was washed with 5% sodium thiosulfate solution, 1% sodium bicarbonate solution and brine and then dried over magnesium sulfate. After filtering, the filtrate was concentrated to give a crude product, which was then flash chromatographed with eluent (5%-30% ethyl acetate / dichloromethane) to afford the corresponding sulfoxide.

#### **Example 88.1**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO):  $\delta$  11.75 (1H, s), 8.82 (1H, s), 8.68 (1H, s), 8.15-8.20 (2H, m), 8.09 (1H, d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz), 7.85-7.91 (1H, m), 7.67-7.75 (3H, m), 7.57-7.64 (1H, m), 7.17 (2H, s). MS (M+H) 511. mp 239.5 °C with decomposition. Elemental Analysis: theory C 49.28, H 2.56, N 5.47; found C 49.30, H 2.63, N 5.37.

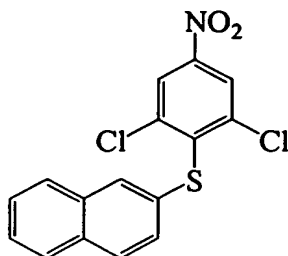
#### **Example 88.2**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(DMSO):  $\delta$  11.5-12.0 (broad), 8.83 (1H, s), 8.68 (1H, s), 8.15-8.20 (2H, m), 8.09 (1H, d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz), 7.85-7.92 (2H, m), 7.55-7.75 (2H, m), 7.17 (2H, s). MS (M-H) 542.9. mp: 234.4. Elemental Analysis: theory C 46.17, H 2.21, N 5.13; found C 45.97, H 2.26, N 4.92.

#### **Example 88.3**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(DMSO)  $\delta$  11.43 (1H, s), 8.81 (1H, s), 8.68 (1H, s), 8.18 (1H, d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz), 8.09 (1H, d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz), 7.82-7.90 (3H, m), 7.58-7.74 (4H, m), 7.21 (2H, s). MS (M+H) 476.9. mp 261.8 °C with decomposition. Elemental Analysis: theory C 52.83, H 2.96, N 5.87; found C 52.71, H 3.05, N 5.71.

### EXAMPLE 89



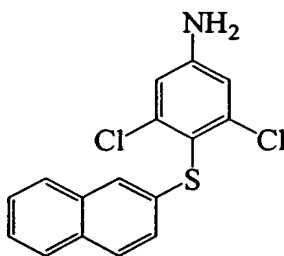
#### 2-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-naphthalene (89)

2-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-naphthalene was synthesized  
5 (100%) from 3,4,5-trichloronitrobenzene (Acros) and naphthalene-2-thiol (Avocado) in a similar manner as described in example 1 using DMSO as solvent instead of DMF.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.48 (s, 2H), 7.95-7.85 (m, 1H), 7.88 (d,  $J$  = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.85-7.8 (m, 1H), 7.75 (d,  $J$  = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.25 (dd,  $J$  = 8.7, 2.0 Hz, 1H).

10

### EXAMPLE 90

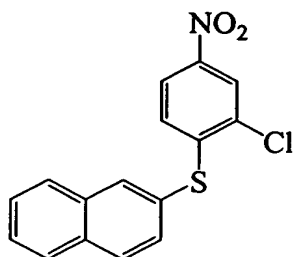


#### 3,5-dichloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (90)

To a 0.1M solution 2-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-naphthalene  
15 (89) (774 mg, 2.2 mmol), in EtOAc was added tin(II)chloride dihydrate, obtained from Aldrich, (2.49 g, 11.05 mmol). The resulting mixture was refluxed for 2 hour. The crude reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and excess 2M aqueous NaOH was added and allowed to stir for 15 minutes. Solid tin salts precipitated from the solution, were filtered off through a pad of celite and washed with EtOAc (200 mL). The  
20 organic layer was washed twice with brine (200 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and concentrated under vacuum to yield 592 mg (84%) of (90) which was used without further purification.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  7.88-7.82 (m, 1H), 7.83 (d,  $J$  = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d,  $J$  = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.5-7.4 (m, 3H), 7.13 (dd,  $J$  = 8.7, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (s, 2H), 6.21 (s,  
25 2H). MS (M-H) 318.

### **EXAMPLE 91**



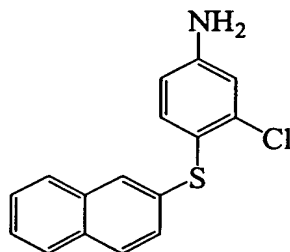
#### **2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-naphthalene (91)**

2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-naphthalene was synthesized (100%)  
5 from 3-chloro-4-fluoro-nitrobenzene (Aldrich) and naphthalene-2-thiol (Avocado) in a similar manner as described in example 89.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.4-8.34 (m, 2H), 8.14 (d,  $J$  = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.09-8.0 (m, 3H), 7.72-7.6 (m, 3H), 6.88 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H).

10

### **EXAMPLE 92**



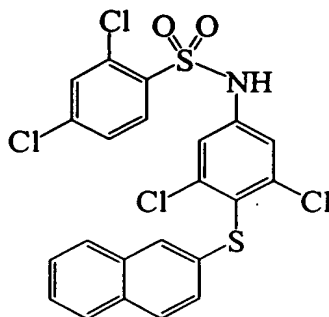
#### **3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine**

3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (92) was synthesized  
(97%) from 2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-naphthalene (91) in a similar manner as  
15 described in example 90.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  7.88-7.8 (m, 2H), 7.75 (d,  $J$  = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.5-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.35 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (dd,  $J$  = 8.6, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d,  $J$  = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.6 (dd,  $J$  = 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H). MS (M+H) 286



### EXAMPLE 93

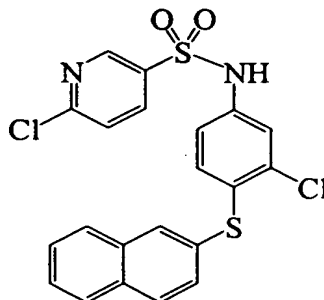


#### 2,4-Dichloro-N-[3,5-dichloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-benzenesulfonamide (93)

5 To a 0.4M solution of 3,5-dichloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (90)(153 mg, 0.48 mmol ) in THF was added pyridine, obtained from aldrich, (0.19 mL, 2.4 mmol) followed by 2,4-dichlorobenzesulfonyl chloride, obtained from Maybridge, (129 mg, 0.53 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 6 days. A 1M aqueous solution of HCl (20 mL) was added and the crude reaction mixture  
10 was extracted 3x with EtOAc (20 mL). The organic layers were combined and washed once with a brine solution (20 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under vacuum. The crude solid was chromatographed (5-15% EtOAc in hexane) to yield 125 mg (49%) of 93 as an off white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.6 (s, 1H), 8.17 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J =  
15 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.88-7.83 (m, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.73 (m, 1H), 7.1 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.32 (s, 2H), 7.21 (s, 2H), 7.1 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 526

### EXAMPLE 94



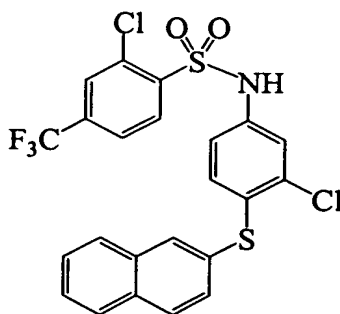
20

**6-Chloro-pyridine-3-sulfonic acid [3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-amide (94).**

To a 0.35M solution of 3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (90)(150 mg, 0.53 mmol) in THF was added pyridine (Aldrich, 0.21 mL, 2.63 mmol) followed by 6-chloro-pyridine-3-sulfonyl chloride (Qorpark, 122 mg, 0.58 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 15 hours. A 1M aqueous solution of HCl (20 mL) was added and the crude reaction mixture was extracted 3x with EtOAc (50 mL). The organic layers were combined and washed twice with a brine solution (100 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under vacuum. The crude solid was chromatographed (5-15% EtOAc in hexane) to yield 140 mg (58%) of **94** as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.93 (s, 1H), 8.77 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.97-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.90-7.84 (m, 2H), 7.78 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.36 (dd, J = 8.6, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.04 (m, 2H). MS (M-H)

**EXAMPLE 95**

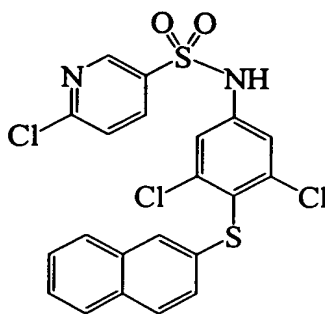


**2-Chloro-N-[3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (95)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 94, starting with 3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (150 mg, 0.53 mmol), pyridine (Aldrich, 0.21 mL, 2.63 mmol) and 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (Maybridge, 162 mg, 0.58 mmol) in THF. 250 mg (90%) of title compound (**95**) was obtained as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.30 (s, 1H), 8.23 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.97-7.84 (m, 3H), 7.84-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.32 (dd, J = 8.6, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 526

### EXAMPLE 96



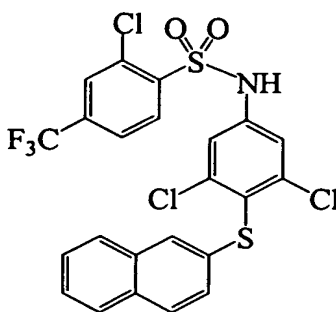
5     **6-Chloro-pyridine-3-sulfonic acid [3,5-dichloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-amide (96)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 94, starting with 3,5-dichloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (90) (150 mg, 0.47 mmol), pyridine (Aldrich, 0.19 mL, 2.34 mmol) and 6-chloro-pyridine-3-sulfonyl chloride (Qorpark, 109 mg, 0.52 mmol) in THF. 130 mg (56%) of 96 was obtained as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.40 (br s, 1H), 8.88 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.28 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.88-7.80 (m, 3H), 7.76 (d, J = 9.1, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.38 (s, 2H), 7.14 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.0 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 493

15

### EXAMPLE 97



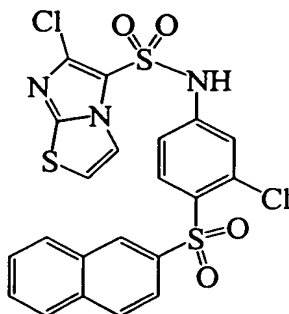
20     **2-Chloro-N-[3,5-dichloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (97)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 94, starting with 3,5-dichloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (90) (150 mg, 0.47 mmol), pyridine (Aldrich, 0.19 mL, 2.34 mmol) and 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (Maybridge, 144 mg, 0.52 mmol) in THF. 137 mg (52%) of 97 was obtained as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.38 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.88-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.76-7.71 (m, 1H), 7.51-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.34 (s, 2H), 7.12 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 560

5

#### **EXAMPLE 98**

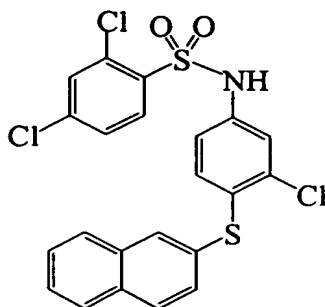


#### **6-Chloro-imidazo[2,1-*b*]thiazole-5-sulfonic acid [3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-amide (98)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 94, starting  
10 with 3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (92) (150 mg, 0.53 mmol),  
pyridine (Aldrich, 0.21 mL, 2.63 mmol) and 6-chloro-imidazo[2,1-*b*]thiazole-5-sulfonyl  
chloride (Maybridge, 149 mg, 0.58 mmol) in THF. 172 mg (65%) of 98 was obtained as  
a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.26 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.96-7.88  
15 (m, 2H), 7.88-7.84 (m, 2H), 7.68 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.28 (m,  
2H), 7.14 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz,  
1H). MS (M-H) 504

#### **EXAMPLE 99**



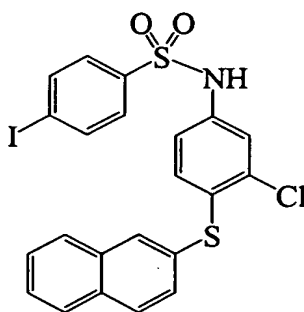
20

**2,4-Dichloro-N-[3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-benzene sulfonamide(99)**

2,4-Dichloro-N-[3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-benzene sulfonamide was synthesized (67%) from 3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (92) and 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride, obtained from Maybridge, in a similar manner as described in example 93.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.1 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.95-7.88(m, 3H), 7.86-7.81 (m, 2H), 7.65 (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.31 (dd, J = 8.6, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 492

**EXAMPLE 100**

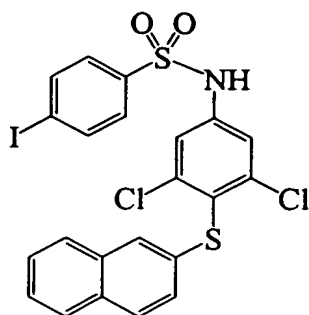


**N-[3-Chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-iodobenzenesulfonamide (100)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 94, starting with 3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (92)(150 mg, 0.53 mmol), pyridine (Aldrich, 0.21 mL, 2.63 mmol) and 4-iodobenzenesulfonyl chloride (Acros, 175 mg, 0.58 mmol) in THF. 153 mg (53%) of 100 was obtained as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.75 (s, 1H), 8.01-7.95 (m, 2H), 7.95-7.89 (m, 2H), 7.87-7.82 (m, 2H), 7.59-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.32 (dd, J = 8.6, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.2 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 550

### EXAMPLE 101

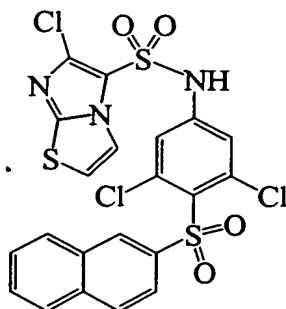


#### N-[3,5-Dichloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-iodobenzenesulfonamide(101)

5 The title compound was prepared using the method of example 94, starting with 3,5-dichloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (90) (150 mg, 0.47 mmol), pyridine (Aldrich, 0.19 mL, 2.34 mmol) and 4-iodobenzenesulfonyl chloride (Acros, 155 mg, 0.52 mmol) in THF. 254 mg (93%) of 101 was obtained as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.22 (s, 1H), 8.08-8.02 (m, 2H), 7.88-7.82 (m, 2H), 7.74 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.52-7.40 (m, 3H), 7.35 (s, 2H), 7.12 (dd, J = 8.7, 1.9 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 584

### EXAMPLE 102



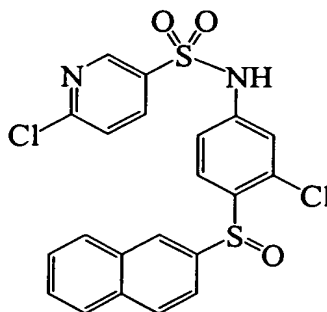
#### 6-Chloro-imidazo[2,1-*b*]thiazole-5-sulfonic acid [3,5-dichloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-amide (102)

15 The title compound was prepared using the method of example 94, starting with 3,5-dichloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (90)(150 mg, 0.47 mmol), pyridine (Aldrich, 0.19 mL, 2.34 mmol) and 6-chloro-imidazo[2,1-*b*]thiazole-5-sulfonyl chloride (Maybridge, 132 mg, 0.52 mmol) in THF. 172 mg (65%) of 102 was obtained as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.71 (br s, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.89-7.82 (m, 2H), 7.77 (m, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.432 (m, 3H), 7.35 (s, 2H), 7.11 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.0 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 504

5

**EXAMPLE 103**

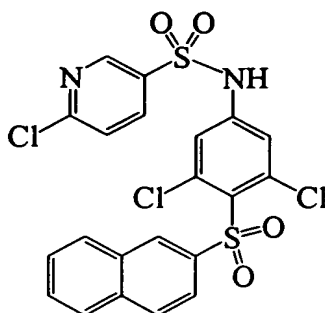


**6-Chloro-pyridine-3-sulfonyl-phenyl-amide [3-chloro-4-(naphthalene-2-sulfonyl)-phenyl]-amide (103)**

To a solution of 6-Chloro-pyridine-3-sulfonyl-phenyl-amide [3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-amide (94, 55 mg, 0.12 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL), was added dropwise a solution of *m*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (mCPBA, Aldrich, 36mg, 0.12 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour and diluted with EtOAc (60 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (50 mL), twice with brine solution (50 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under vacuum. The crude solid was chromatographed (10-25% EtOAc in hexane) to yield 17 mg (30%) of 103 as an off white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.25 (s, 1H), 8.82 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.43 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (m, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (m, 1H), 7.88 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.70-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.53 (dd, J = 8.7, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 475

### EXAMPLE 104

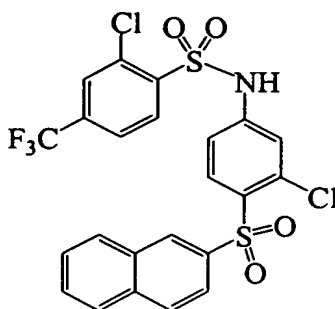


#### 6-Chloro-pyridine-3-sulfonic acid [3,5-dichloro-4-(naphthalene-2-sulfonyl)-phenyl]-amide (104)

5 To a solution of 6-Chloro-pyridine-3-sulfonic acid [3,5-dichloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-amide (96, 20 mg, 0.04 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (1 mL), was added dropwise a solution of mCPBA (Aldrich, 36 mg, 0.12 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (1 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight and diluted with EtOAc (60 mL). The organic layer was washed twice with 5% aqueous  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$   
10 solution (20 mL), twice with 1% aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution (20 mL), and brine solution (20 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Removal of the solvent under vacuum gave 21 mg (99%) of 104 as an off white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.68 (d,  $J = 2.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.58 (d,  $J = 1.8$  Hz, 1H), 8.22 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H), 8.12-8.05 (m, 2H), 8.02 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.79 (dd,  $J = 8.7, 2.0$   
15 Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.58 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 6.93 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 525

### EXAMPLE 105



#### 2-Chloro-N-[3-chloro-4-(naphthalene-2-sulfonyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (105)

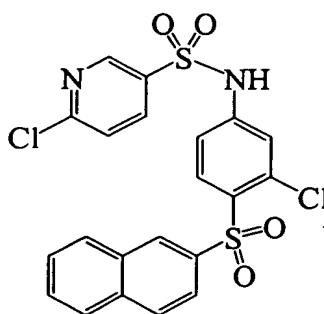
20 The title compound was prepared using the method of example 104, starting with 2-Chloro-N-[3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-



trifluoromethylbenzene-sulfonamide (95, 35 mg, 0.066 mmol), *m*CPBA (Aldrich, 100 mg, 0.33 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. 38 mg (100%) of 105 was obtained as an off white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.90 (br s, 1H), 8.62 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.28 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.16-8.00 (m, 4H), 7.90 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H),  
5 7.77-7.64 (m, 3H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H). MS (M-H) 558

#### EXAMPLE 106



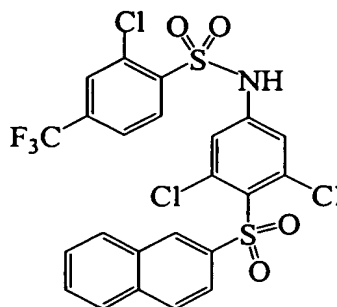
10 **6-Chloro-pyridine-3-sulfonic acid [3-chloro-4-(naphthalene-2-sulfonyl)-phenyl]-amide (106)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 104, starting with 6-Chloro-pyridine-3-sulfonic acid [3-chloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-amide (94, 15 mg, 0.03 mmol), *m*CPBA (Aldrich, 50 mg, 0.15 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. 16 mg (100%) of 106 was obtained as an off white solid.

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.60 (br s, 1H), 8.82 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.62 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.24-8.16 (m, 2H), 8.14 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.64 (m, 4H), 7.27 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 491

20

#### EXAMPLE 107



**2-Chloro-N-[3,5-dichloro-4-(naphthalene-2-sulfonyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (107)**

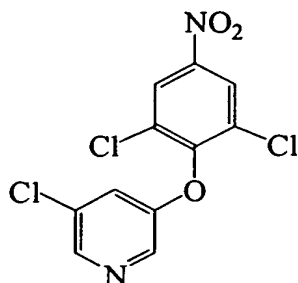
The title compound was prepared using the method of example 104, starting with 2-Chloro-N-[3,5-dichloro-4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethylbenzene-sulfonamide (97, 30 mg, 0.05 mmol), *m*CPBA (Aldrich, 80 mg, 0.26 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. 32 mg (100%) of 107 was obtained as an off white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.59 (d, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.84-7.77 (m, 2H), 7.75-7.64 (m, 2H), 6.92 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 592

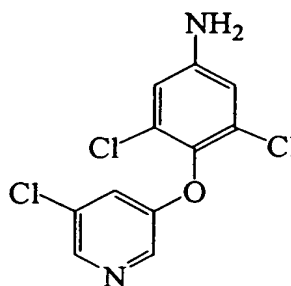
10

**EXAMPLE 108**

This example illustrates the preparation of 108.1 through 108.6.



**108.1**



**108.2**

A solution of potassium *t*-butoxide (1 M in THF; 26.5 mL) was added to a solution of 3,4,5-trichloronitrobenzene (3 g) and 5-chloro-3-hydroxypyridine (1.7 g) in THF (15 mL). The deep red solution was heated at 50°C overnight, then poured into water. The precipitate was collected by filtration and purified by chromatography on silica (10% ethyl acetate/hexanes as eluant) to provide 108.1.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.58 (s, 2H); 8.47 (d, *J*=2 Hz, 1H); 8.41 (d, *J*=2.6 Hz, 1H); 7.72 (dd, *J*=2.6, 2 Hz, 1H).

20

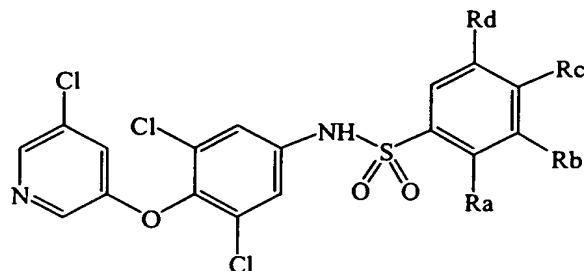
Using the method of Example 2, 108.1 (2.2 g) was converted to the aniline 108.2.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz) (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.35 (d, *J*=2 Hz, 1H); 8.21 (d, *J*=2.5 Hz, 1H); 7.37 (dd, *J*=2.5, 2 Hz, 1H); 6.73 (s, 2H); 5.78 (br s, 2H).

The compounds provided in Table 17 were prepared using 108.2 and commercially available substituted benzenesulfonyl chlorides and/or using the intermediates and methods described in the examples above.

5

**Table 17**

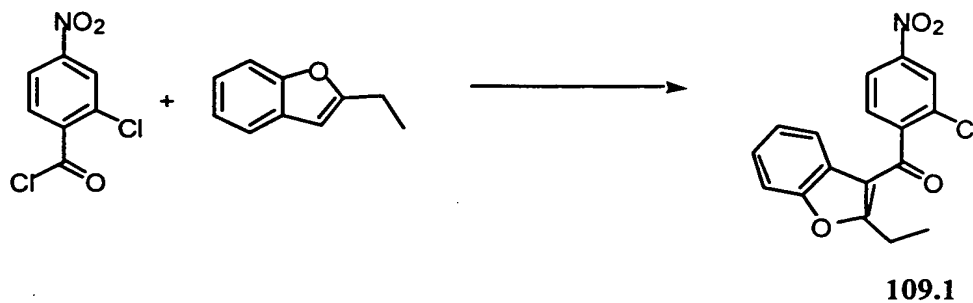


	Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	mp (°C)
108.3	H	Cl	Cl	H	199-200
108.4	Cl	H	Cl	H	166-169
108.5	H	H	I	H	211-214
108.6	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	185-189

**EXAMPLE 109**

This example illustrates the synthesis of 109.1.

10



A round-bottomed flask was charged with 2-chloro-4-nitrobenzoyl chloride (3.50 g, 15.9 mmol), 2-ethylbenzofuran (2.11 g, 14.4 mmol), and anhydrous methylene chloride (20 mL). This was cooled in an ice/water bath and titanium tetrachloride (5.49 g, 28.9 mmol) was added in a dropwise fashion with vigorous stirring. After addition was complete, the reaction was stirred at 0°C for 20 minutes and then was warmed to room temperature for an additional four hours. The reaction was then diluted with 80 mL of methylene chloride and washed twice with 50 mL volumes of 2N HCl and then once with 50 mL of brine. The organics were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to

20

a yellow oil. This oil was further purified using silica gel flash chromatography (eluting with 20% hexanes in methylene chloride). The desired fractions were concentrated to give 2.9 g (61%) of ketone 109.1 as an off-white solid.

MS ESI m/e: 330.0 (M + H).

5

#### **EXAMPLE 110**

##### **(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenyl)-acetic acid (110)**

To a solution of diethyl malonate (Aldrich, 13.8 mL, 90 mmol) in DMF (60 mL) was added cesium carbonate (Aldrich, 48.9 g, 150 mmol). The mixture was heated to 70 °C and then was added 1,2,3-trichloro-5-nitrobenzene (Aldrich, 13.56 g, 60 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 70°C for 3 hours and cooled to room temperature. A 2M aqueous solution of HCl (50 mL) was added and the crude reaction mixture was extracted 3x with EtOAc (150 mL). The organic layers were combined and washed twice with a brine solution (150 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under vacuum. The light yellow oil was used for the next reaction without further purification.

The light yellow oil was suspended in 90 mL of 6 N aqueous HCl. The mixture was refluxed overnight (15 hours). The mixture was cooled in the ice bath for 2 hours and filtered. The crude solid product was triturated with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/Hexanes to give compound 110 (11.5 g, 77%) as pale brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.00 (br s, 1H), 8.23 (s, 2H), 4.16 (s, 2H).

#### **EXAMPLE 111**

##### **(2-Chloro-4-nitro-phenyl)-acetic acid (111)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 110, starting with diethyl malonate (Aldrich, 30.5 mL, 200 mmol), 3,4-dichloronitrobenzene (Aldrich, 19.2 g, 100 mmol), cesium carbonate (Aldrich, 81.5 g, 250 mmol) and 150 mL of aqueous 6N HCl solution. 18.8 g (87%) of compound 111 was obtained as pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.80 (br s, 1H), 8.29 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (s, 2H).

### **EXAMPLE 112**

#### **2-Amino-4-chloro-benzenethiol hydrochloride (112)**

By the procedure of R.L.Danley and D. A. Zazaris (Can. J. Chem. 43, 2610-2612 (1965) sodium tetrasulfide was obtained by dissolving sulfur (Aldrich, 9.6 g, 300 mmol) in molten sodium sulfide nonahydrate (Aldrich, 24.0 g, 100 mmol). This hot liquid was added to a solution of 2,5-dichloronitrobenzene (Aldrich, 38.4 g, 200 mmol) in 95% ethanol (140 mL). After the exothermic reaction had ceased, the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours and filtered while hot. The precipitate was washed with water (50 mL) and ethanol (50 mL) to give 37.7 g of intermediate trisulfide as a yellow solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.83 (d,  $J = 2.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.76 (d,  $J = 8.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.55 (dd,  $J = 8.6, 2.3$  Hz, 1H).

Concentrated hydrochloric acid (125 mL) was slowly (overnight, 15 hours) added to a well-stirred suspension of the trisulfide (37.7 g) described above and tin (Aldrich, 88 g, 737 mmol) in 95% ethanol (200 mL). After filtration of the hot solution, the filtrate was allowed to stand at room temperature overnight to precipitate the crude product. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with 1:1 ethanol/concentrated HCl. Recrystallization from 1:1 MeOH/concentrated HCl gave compound 112 (13.8 g) as white needles.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  6.96 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d,  $J = 2.3$  Hz, 1H), 6.50 (dd,  $J = 8.3, 2.3$  Hz, 1H).

### **EXAMPLE 113**

#### **2-Amino-4-methyl-benzenethiol hydrochloride (113)**

*bis*-(4-Methyl-2-nitrophenyl)-trisulfide was prepared using the method in example 112, starting from 4-chloro-3-nitro-toluene (Aldrich, 34.3 g, 200 mmol), sulfur (Aldrich, 9.6 g, 300 mmol) and sodium sulfide nonahydrate (Aldrich, 24.0 g, 100 mmol) in 95% EtOH (150 mL). 27.7 g of the trisulfide was obtained as a yellow solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.21 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 8.07 (br s, 1H), 7.58 (dd,  $J = 8.3, 1.3$  Hz, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H).

Reduction of the *bis*-(4-Methyl-2-nitrophenyl)trisulfide as in example 112 gave compound 113 (11.3 g) as a mixture after recrystallization, but which was used directly in subsequent reactions.

### EXAMPLE 114

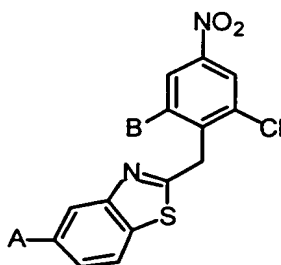
#### 5-Chloro-2-(2,6-dichloro-4-nitro-benzyl)-benzothiazole (114)

By a modification of the procedure of D.L. Boger (J. Org. Chem. 43, 2296-2297 (1978) a solution of  $P_2O_5/MeSO_3H$  (Aldrich, 7.5 g, 1:10, w:w) was treated with 2-amino-4-chloro-benzenethiol hydrochloride (example 112, 1.96 g, 10.0 mmol) and (2,6-dichloro-4-nitro-phenyl)-acetic acid (example 110, 2.50 g, 10.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, then heated at 90°C overnight (15 hours). After cooled to room temperature, the reaction mixture was poured to ice and the resulting mixture was extracted 3x with EtOAc (50 mL). The organic layers were combined and washed twice with a brine solution (100 mL), dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , and concentrated under vacuum. The crude solid was chromatographed ( $CH_2Cl_2$ ) to yield 3.7 g (99%) of compound 114 as a pale yellow solid.

$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  8.28 (s, 2H), 7.98 (d,  $J = 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.76 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.38 (dd,  $J = 8.5, 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 4.87 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 373

The compounds of Table 18 were prepared using the method of example 114.

**Table 18**



Example	A	B	yield
114	Cl	Cl	99%
115	Cl	H	98%
116	CF <sub>3</sub>	Cl	96%
117	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	89%
118	H	Cl	92%
119	H	H	77%
120	Me	Cl	20%
121	Me	H	28%

#### **EXAMPLE 115**

##### **5-Chloro-2-(2-chloro-4-nitro-benzyl)-benzothiazole**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.35 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.25 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.77 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 339

#### **EXAMPLE 116**

##### **2-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-benzyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazole**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.42 (s, 2H), 8.34 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.28 (br s, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.94 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 407

#### **EXAMPLE 117**

##### **2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-benzyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazole**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.33 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (br s, 1H), 8.14 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (br d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H) 4.70 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 371

#### **EXAMPLE 118**

##### **2-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-benzyl)-benzothiazole**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.41 (s, 2H), 8.06 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.38 (m, 2H), 4.94 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 337

#### **EXAMPLE 119**

##### **2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-benzyl)-benzothiazole**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.35 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.25 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 305

#### **EXAMPLE 120**

##### **2-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-benzyl)-5-methyl-benzothiazole**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.41 (s, 2H), 7.91 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (br s, 1H), 7.25 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (s, 2H), 2.41 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 353 .

### EXAMPLE 121

#### 2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-benzyl)-5-methyl-benzothiazole

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.35 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (br s, 1H), 7.25 (dd, J = 8.2, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 4.73 (s, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 317

Reduction of the compounds of Table 18 gave the anilines of Table 19.

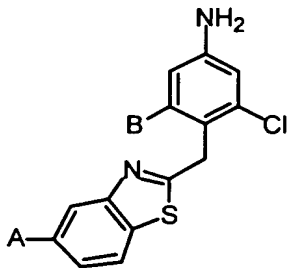


Table 19

	Example	A	B	Method	yield
10	122	Cl	Cl	A	100%
	123	Cl	H	B	88%
	124	CF <sub>3</sub>	Cl	A	90%
	125	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	B	89%
	126	H	Cl	B	97%
15	127	H	H	B	90%
	128	Me	Cl	B	97%
	129	Me	H	B	97%

Method A: see example 90

Method B: see example 181

20

### EXAMPLE 122

#### 3,5-Dichloro-4-(5-chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenylamine

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.03 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (s, 2H), 5.79 (s, 2H), 4.52 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 343

25

### EXAMPLE 123

#### 3-Chloro-4-(5-chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenylamine

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.05-7.95 (m, 2H), 7.43 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.53 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 5.44 (s, 2H), 4.36 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 309.



#### **EXAMPLE 124**

##### **3,5-Dichloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenylamine**

5                   <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.29 (br s, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.4Hz, 1H), 6.70 (s, 2H), 5.81(s, 2H), 4.56 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 377

#### **EXAMPLE 125**

##### **3-Chloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenylamine**

10                   <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.25 (br s, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 5.46 (s, 2H), 4.40 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 343

#### **EXAMPLE 126**

##### **4-Benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl-3,5-dichloro-phenylamine**

15                   <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.99 (dd, J = 8.0, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (td, J = 8.2, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (td, J = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (s, 2H), 5.78(s, 2H), 4.51 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 309.

#### **EXAMPLE 127**

##### **4-Benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl-3-chloro-phenylamine**

20                   <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.98 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (td, J = 7.9, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (td, J = 7.9, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 5.44 (s, 2H), 4.35 (s, 2H). MS (M+H)  
25   275

#### **EXAMPLE 128**

##### **3,5-Dichloro-4-(5-methyl-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenylamine**

30                   <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.84 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (br s, 1H), 7.21 (dd, J = 8.2, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (s, 2H), 5.77 (s, 2H), 4.48 (s, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 323.

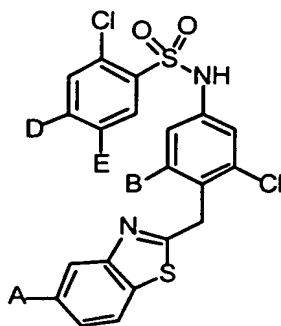
### EXAMPLE 129

#### 3-Chloro-4-(5-methyl-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenylamine

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.84 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.52 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 5.41 (s, 2H), 4.32 (s, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 289.

The compounds of Table 20 were prepared using the method of example 94 from compounds in Table 19 and corresponding arylsulfonyl chloride.

Table 20



10

Example	A	B	D	E	yield
130	Cl	Cl	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	83%
131	Cl	Cl	Cl	H	63%
132	Cl	Cl	Cl	Me	73%
15 133	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	78%
134	CF <sub>3</sub>	Cl	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	74%
135	CF <sub>3</sub>	Cl	Cl	H	82%
136	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	55%
137	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	H	26%
20 138	H	Cl	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	67%
139	H	Cl	Cl	H	55%
140	H	Cl	Cl	Me	85%
141	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	64%
142	Me	Cl	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	84%
25 143	Me	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	88%

### **EXAMPLE 130**

**2-Chloro-*N*-[3,5-dichloro-4-(5-chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.56 (br s, 1H), 8.35 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.00-7.95 (m, 2H), 7.45 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (s, 2H), 4.62 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 583

### **EXAMPLE 131**

**2,4-Dichloro-*N*-[3,5-dichloro-4-(5-chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.40 (br s, 1H), 8.14 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (s, 2H), 4.62 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 549

**EXAMPLE 132**

**2,4-Dichloro-*N*-[3,5-dichloro-4-(5-chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-5-methyl-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.33 (br s, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.45 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (s, 2H), 4.61 (s, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 563

### **EXAMPLE 133**

**2-Chloro-*N*-[3-chloro-4-(5-chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.24 (br s, 1H), 8.29 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (br s, 1H), 8.02 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (s, 2H). MS (M-H)<sub>2</sub> 549

#### **EXAMPLE 134**

**2-Chloro-*N*-[3,5-dichloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.56 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (br s, 1H), 8.20 (br s, 1H), 7.99 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (s, 2H), 4.67 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 617

#### **EXAMPLE 135**

**2,4-Dichloro-*N*-[3,5-dichloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.41 (s, 1H), 8.29 (br s, 1H), 8.27 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (s, 2H), 4.67 (s, 2H). MS (M-H)

#### **EXAMPLE 136**

**2-Chloro-*N*-[3-chloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.25 (br s, 1H), 8.32-8.22 (m, 3H), 8.16 (br s, 1H), 7.96 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 7.11 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 583

#### **EXAMPLE 137**

**2,4-Dichloro-*N*-[3-chloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.10 (br s, 1H), 8.28 (br s, 1H), 8.26 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 549

### **EXAMPLE 138**

***N*-(4-Benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.54 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (br s, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.88 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (td, J = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (td, J = 7.8, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (s, 2H), 4.61 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 549

### **EXAMPLE 139**

***N*-(4-Benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-2,4-dichloro-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.38 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.40 (m, 1H), 7.20 (s, 2H), 4.60 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 515

### **EXAMPLE 140**

***N*-(4-Benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-2,4-dichloro-5-methyl-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.46 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (s, 2H), 4.60 (s, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 531

### **EXAMPLE 141**

***N*-(4-Benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl-3-chloro-phenyl)-2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.23 (br s, 1H), 8.29 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (br s, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (td, J = 7.9, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 517

#### EXAMPLE 142

**2-Chloro-N-[3,5-dichloro-4-(5-methyl-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.54 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (br s, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.2, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (br s, 1H), 7.26-7.18 (m, 3H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 563

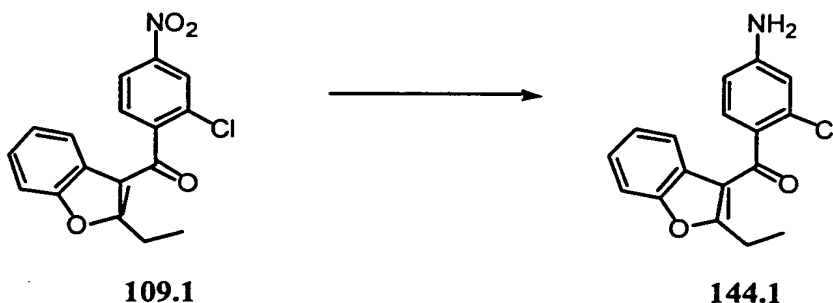
#### EXAMPLE 143

**2-Chloro-N-[3-chloro-4-(5-methyl-benzothiazol-2-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.22 (br s, 1H), 8.19 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (br s, 1H), 7.45 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (br s, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.24-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.05 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.43 (s, 2H), 2.41 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 529

#### EXAMPLE 144

This example illustrates the synthesis of 144.1.

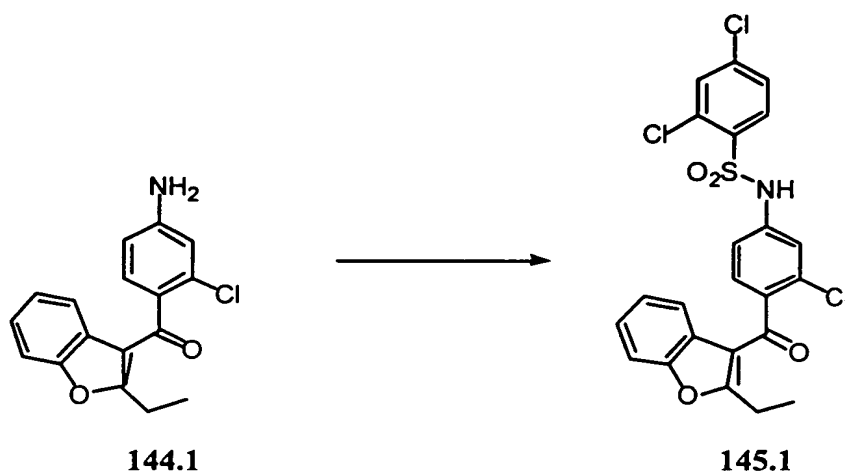


Nitro compound 109.1 (1.91 g, 5.8 mmol) was reduced to the corresponding aniline using SnCl<sub>2</sub>•2H<sub>2</sub>O (6.54 g, 29.0 mmol) in EtOAc (40 mL) according to the procedure previously described in Example 30. This yielded 692 mg (40%) of compound 144.1 as a white powder.

MS ESI m/e: 300.0 (M + H).

#### EXAMPLE 145

This example illustrates the synthesis of 145.1.

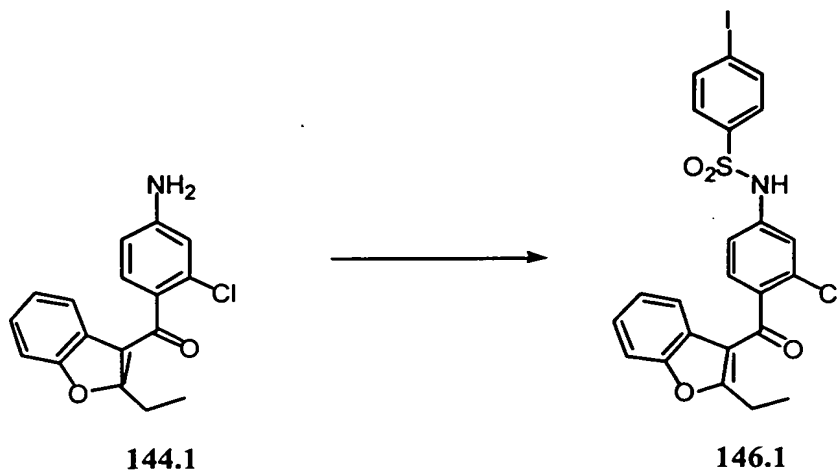


A round-bottomed flask was charged with aniline **144.1** (110 mg, 0.37 mmol), 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (108 mg, 0.44 mmol), 2,6-lutidine (47 mg, 0.44 mmol), catalytic DMAP, and methylene chloride (2.0 mL). The reaction was allowed to stir overnight. The reaction was then diluted with 20 mL of methylene chloride and washed with 10 mL of 1N HCl and 10 mL of brine. The organics were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to a yellow oil. This oil was further purified using silica gel flash chromatography. The desired fractions were combined and concentrated to yield 60 mg (32%) of compound **145.1** as a white foam.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 11.36 (1H, s); 8.12 (1H, d, *J*=8.6 Hz); 7.94 (1H, d, *J*=2.1 Hz); 7.68 (1H, dd, *J*=8.6, 2.1 Hz); 8.63 (1H, d, *J*=8.4 Hz); 7.47 (1H, d, *J*=8.4 Hz); 7.36-7.32 (1H, m); 7.27-7.19 (4H, m); 2.54 (2H, q, *J*= 7.6 Hz); 1.08 (3H, t, *J*=7.6 Hz). MS ESI *m/e*: 506.0 (*M* - H).

#### **EXAMPLE 146**

This example illustrates the synthesis of **146.1**.

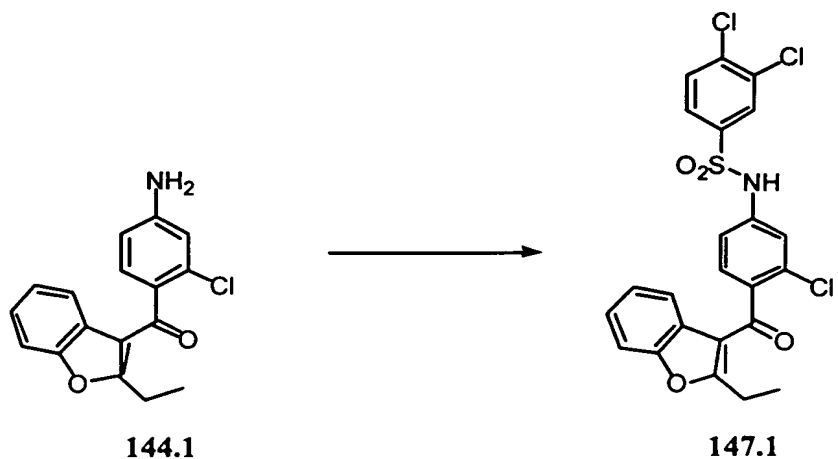


5 Aniline **144.1** (111 mg, 0.37 mmol), pipsyl chloride (135 mg, 0.45 mmol),  
2,6-lutidine (48 mg, 0.45 mmol), and catalytic DMAP were combined in methylene  
chloride (2.0 mL) according to the procedure described in Example 77. This yielded 140  
mg (67%) of compound **146.1** as a white foam.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.97 (1H, s); 8.01 (2H, d, *J*=8.4 Hz);  
7.63 (1H, d, *J*=8.4 Hz); 7.58 (2H, d, *J*=8.4 Hz); 7.46 (1H, d, *J*=8.4 Hz); 7.34 (1H, m);  
10 7.46-7.20 (4H, m); 2.54 (2H, q, *J*=7.5 Hz); 1.09 (3H, t, *J*=7.5 Hz). MS ESI *m/e*: 563.9  
(M - H).

#### **EXAMPLE 147**

This example illustrates the synthesis of **147.1**.



15 Aniline **144.1** (108 mg, 0.36 mmol), 3,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride  
(106 mg, 0.43 mmol), 2,6-lutidine (46 mg, 0.43 mmol), and catalytic DMAP were



combined in methylene chloride (2.0 mL) according to the procedure described in Example 77. This yielded 113 mg (62%) of compound **147.1** as a white foam.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.96 (1H, d, *J*=2.2 Hz); 7.66 (1H, dd, *J*=8.4, 2.2 Hz); 7.57 (1H, d, *J*=8.4 Hz); 7.46 (1H, d, *J*=8.3 Hz); 7.34 (1H, d, *J*=8.3 Hz); 7.31-7.26 (3H, m); 7.20-7.15 (2H, m); 2.79 (2H, q, *J*=7.6 Hz); 1.27 (3H, t, *J*=7.6 Hz). MS ESI *m/e*: 506.0 (M - H).

#### **EXAMPLE 148**

This illustrates the synthesis of (2-fluoro-4-nitro-phenyl)acetic acid **148**.

A round-bottomed flask was charged with diethyl malonate (8.6 g, 54 mmol), cesium carbonate (29.3 g, 90 mmol), and anhydrous DMF (36 mL). The mixture was warmed to 70 °C and 2,4-difluoronitrobenzene (5.75 g, 36 mmol) was added in a dropwise fashion with vigorous stirring. The reaction medium immediately turned dark purple. After the addition was complete, the reaction was stirred at 70°C for 30 minutes. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction was quenched with 4 mL of acetic acid and then poured into 300 mL of 0.3 N HCl<sub>(aq)</sub>. The purple color discharged completely upon addition to the acid. The mixture was then neutralized by adding solid NaHCO<sub>3</sub> until no gas evolution took place. The mixture was extracted 2 x 150 mL 1:1 diethyl ether:hexanes. The combined organic layers were washed 2 x 100 mL DI water and 1 x 50 mL sat. brine. The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to a yellow oil. This oil was suspended in 40 mL of 6N HCl<sub>(aq)</sub> and the mixture heated to reflux for 16 h. Upon cooling, crystals separated and were collected by filtration. The crystals were dried under vacuum to yield 2-fluoro-4-nitro-phenylacetic acid (**148**) as off-white crystals (5.42 g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>4</sub>-MeOH) δ 8.06 (1H, d); 8.04 (1H, d); 7.60 (1H, t); 3.81 (2H, s).

#### **EXAMPLE 149**

This illustrates the synthesis of 7-chloro-2-(2-fluoro-4-nitro-benzyl)-benzoxazole **149**.

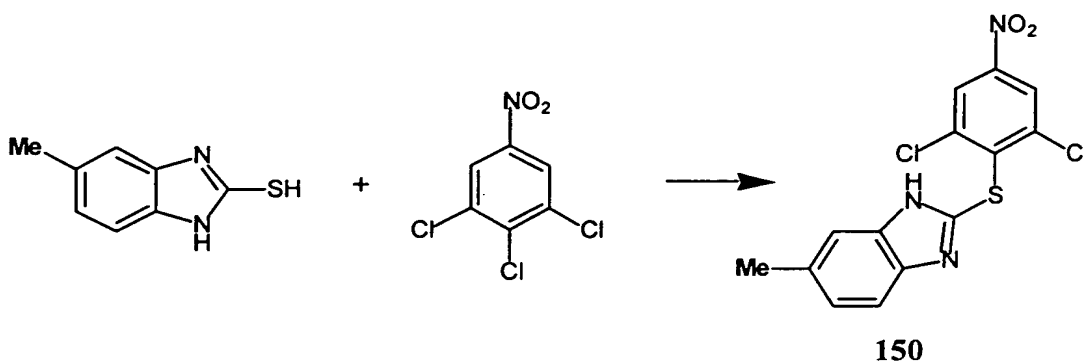
The benzoxazole **149** was formed according to the method of Terashima and Ishi (*Synthesis* 1982, 484-85.). Phenylacetic acid **148** (387 mg, 1.95 mmol), 2-amino-6-chloro-phenol (233 mg, 1.67 mmol, described in *J. Med. Chem.* 1996, 39,

3435-3450), and boric acid (120 mg, 1.95 mmol) were combined in xylenes (24 mL) and the mixture heated to reflux in a flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap. After 8 h, the reaction mixture was filtered, concentrated, and the residue purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 3:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate). Fractions containing benzoxazole 149 were concentrated to a yellow solid (419 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.05 (d, 1H); 8.00 (dd, 1H); 7.61 (d, 1H); 7.57 (d, 1H); 7.33 (d, 1H); 7.27 (d, 1H) 4.38 (s, 2H). MS ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) 307.0

### EXAMPLE 150

This illustrates the synthesis of compound 150.

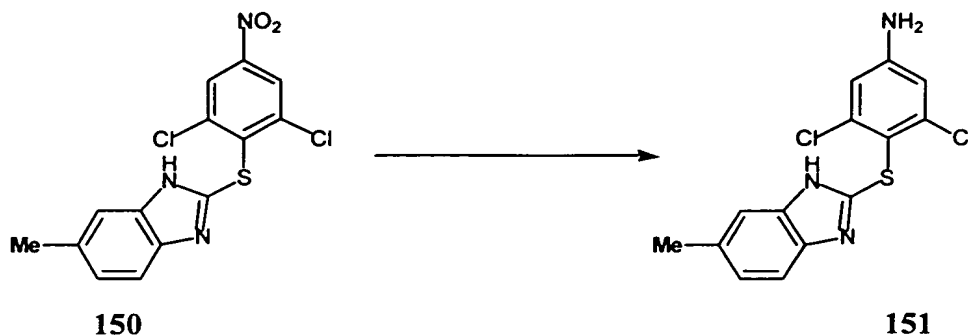


A round-bottomed flask was charged with 2-mercapto-5-methylbenzimidazole (4.84 g, 29.5 mmol), potassium hydroxide (1.66 g, 29.5 mmol), and water (18 mL). This suspension was heated to 120°C for 3.0 hours. Then 3,4,5-trichloronitrobenzene (6.68 g, 29.5 mmol) dissolved in 53 mL of *n*-butanol was added dropwise while the reaction stirred at 120°C. All the white solids went into solution and the solution proceeded to turn a deep red color. The reaction was left stirring for five days, at which point a yellow precipitate was seen. The reaction was then cooled to room temperature and the precipitate was filtered and washed with distilled water to yield 8.10 g (78%) of compound 150 as canary yellow crystals which were a 50/50 mixture of both possible tautomers.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz) ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  12.64 (1H, s); 8.48 (2H, d,  $J=2.2$  Hz); 7.34 and 7.27 (1H, 2 tautomeric doublets,  $J=8.3$  Hz); 7.26 and 7.19 (1H, 2 tautomeric singlets); 6.99 and 6.95 (1H, 2 tautomeric doublets,  $J=8.1$  Hz); 2.38 and 2.35 (3H, 2 tautomeric singlets).

### EXAMPLE 151

This illustrates the synthesis of compound 151.



5           A round-bottomed flask was charged with 8.1 g (22.8 mmol) of compound 150, 20.6 g (91.4 mmol) of tin dichloride dihydrate, and 150 mL of EtOAc. This was heated to 75°C for 3.0 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with 300 mL of EtOAc and washed with 250 mL of 2N aqueous KOH solution followed by 200 mL of brine. The organics were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to 7.4 g  
10 (94%) of 151 as a pale yellow solid that was used without further purification. MS (M+H) 324

### EXAMPLE 152

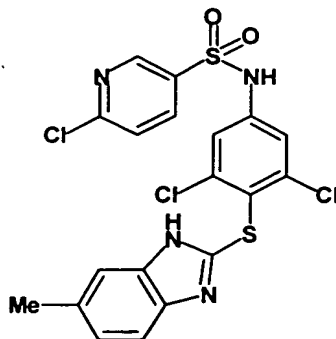
This illustrates the synthesis of compound 152.

15           A round-bottomed flask was charged with compound 151 (749 mg, 2.31 mmol), 4-acetylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (1.01 g, 4.62 mmol), 2,6-lutidine (496 mg, 4.62 mmol), acetone (4.0 mL), and a catalytic amount of DMAP. This was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours, after which 2,6-lutidine hydrochloride was seen as a white precipitate. The reaction was diluted with 40 mL of EtOAc and washed with 30 mL of  
20 1N aqueous HCl followed by 30 mL of brine. The organics were dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to a clear oil that was dissolved in 30 mL of THF. To this was added 30 mL of 0.5N aqueous KOH. This was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours, and the reaction color progressed from a light yellow to a deep orange. Next, the pH was brought to 7.0 with 1.0N HCl and the THF was removed *in vacuo*. The remaining  
25 aqueous phase was extracted with 100 mL of Et<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to a yellow oil that was further purified with silica gel flash chromatography (3:2 hexanes:EtOAc). The desired fractions were combined and concentrated to an oil which was recrystallized from hot EtOAc/hexanes to yield 312 mg (27%) of 152 as an off-white solid. MS (M-H) 504.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  12.36 (1H, broad s); 11.39 (1H, broad s); 8.18 (2H, t); 8.03 (2H, t); 7.32 (2H, s); 7.32-7.04 (2H, m); 6.96 (1H, m); 2.62 (3H, s); 2.35 (3H, s).

### EXAMPLE 153

5 This illustrates the synthesis of compound 153.

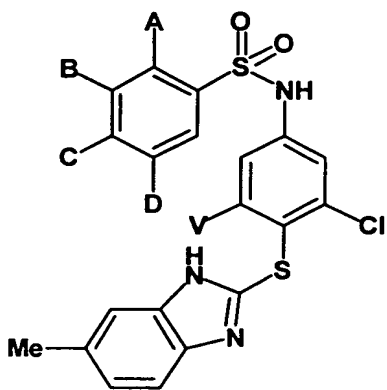


Compound 153 was prepared according to Example 152. In this case, 353 mg (1.1 mmol) of compound 151 was used to give 76 mg (14%) of 153 as white crystals.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  12.31 (1H, broad s); 11.42 (1H, broad s); 8.90 (1H, d); 8.29 (1H, dd); 7.81 (1H, d); 7.34 (2H, s); 7.26 (1H, broad s); 7.17 (1H, broad s); 6.92 (1H, d); 2.35 (3H, s). MS (M-H) 497.0.

The additional examples of Table 21 were prepared according to the method of Example 152.

Table 21



	V	A	B	C	D	m/e (M-H)
152	Cl	H	H	-C(=O)Me	H	504
20 153	Cl	[2-chloro-5-pyridyl]				497
154	Cl	Me	H	Cl	Me	524

	<b>155</b>	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	H	530
	<b>156</b>	Cl	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	564
	<b>157</b>	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	Me	544
	<b>158</b>	H	Cl	H	Cl	H	496
5	<b>159</b>	H	H	Cl	Cl	H	496
	<b>160</b>	H	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	530
	<b>161</b>	H	Cl	H	Cl	Me	510
	<b>162</b>	H	H	H	I	H	554
	<b>163</b>	H	[2-chloro-5-pyridyl]				463
10	<b>164</b>	H	Me	H	Cl	Me	490

#### **EXAMPLE 154**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 12.29 (1H, broad s); 11.37 (1H, broad s); 8.01 (1H, s); 7.57 (1H, s); 7.19-7.33 (4H, m); 6.91 (1H, s); 2.57 (3H, s); 2.38 (3H, s); 1.24 (3H, s).

15 MS (M-H) 524.

#### **EXAMPLE 155**

MS (M-H) 529.8. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 12.31 (1H, broad s); 11.64 (1H, broad s); 8.18 (1H, d); 7.94 (1H, d); 7.71 (1H, dd); 7.34-7.09 (4H, m); 6.93 (1H, d); 2.33 (3H, s).

20

#### **EXAMPLE 156**

MS (M-H) 564. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 12.28 (1H, broad s); 11.80 (1H, broad s); 8.38 (1H, d); 8.19 (1H, s); 8.00 (1H, d); 7.29 (2H, s); 7.24 (1H, broad s); 7.15 (1H, broad s); 6.91 (1H, d); 2.34 (3H, s).

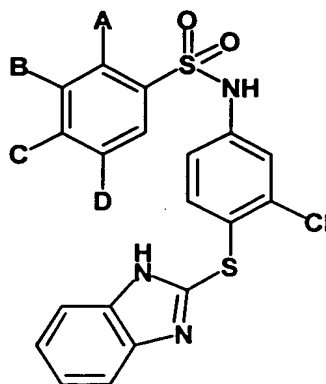
25

#### **EXAMPLE 157**

MS (M-H) 544. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 12.29 (1H, broad s); 11.58 (1H, s); 8.22 (1H, s); 7.89 (1H, s); 7.29 (2H, s); 7.24 (1H, broad s); 7.16 (1H, broad s); 6.91 (1H, d); 2.41 (3H, s); 2.34 (3H, s).

30

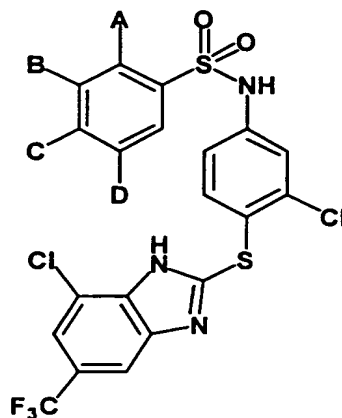
The examples of Table 22 were prepared by analogy to the methods of Examples 150-152.

**Table 22**

	A	B	C	D	m/e (M-H)
165	Cl	H	Cl	Me	496
5 166	Cl	H	Cl	H	482
167	H	H	I	H	540
168	H	Cl	Cl	H	482
169	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	516
170	Me	H	Cl	Me	476

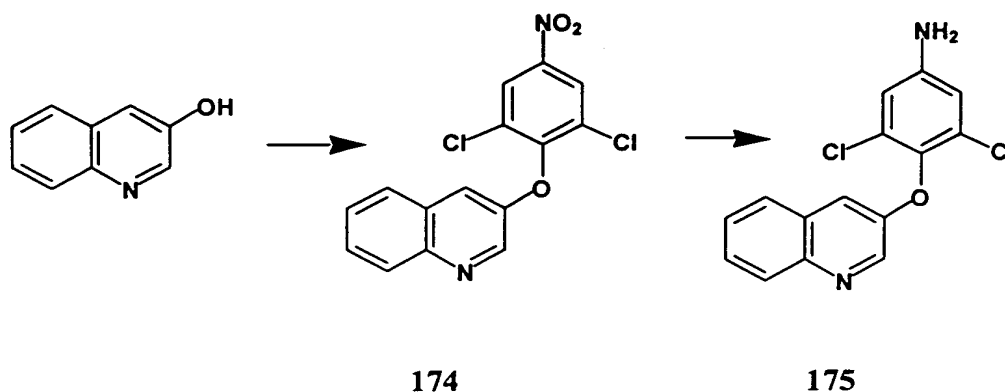
10

The examples of Table 23 were prepared by analogy to the methods of Examples 150-152.

**Table 23**

	A	B	C	D	m/e (M-H)
15 171	Cl	H	Cl	H	584
172	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	618
173	Me	H	Cl	Me	578

### EXAMPLE 174



5

3-Hydroxyquinoline (prepared according to the procedure of Naumann, *et. al.*, *Synthesis*, 1990, 4, 279-281)) (3 g) and 1,2,3- trichloro-5-nitrobenzene (4.7 g) were dissolved in DMF (80 mL) and heated with cesium carbonate (7.4g) for 2 hr at 60°C. The reaction was poured into ice/water (500 ml). The resulting off-white precipitate was collected by filtration and rinsed with hexane to afford compound 174 as a solid (6.9g) suitable for use in the next reaction.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR in  $\text{CDCl}_3$  8.863 (d,  $J=2.2\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 8.360 (s, 2H), 8.106 (d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 7.646 (m, 2H), 7.529 (d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 7.160 (d,  $J=2.2\text{Hz}$ , 1H)

15

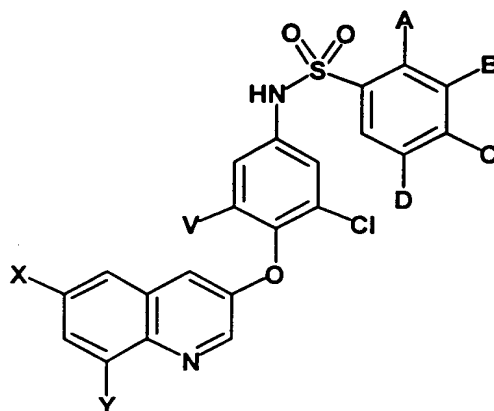
### EXAMPLE 175

To a solution of compound 180 (6.9 g) in ethanol/THF/water (ratio 40:20:10) was added ammonium chloride (3.3 g) and powdered iron (3.4g). This mixture was heated to reflux for 5 hr. The hot mixture was then filtered through Celite and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution followed by water and then brine. The solution was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to afford compound 175 as an off-white solid (5.6 g).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR in (DMSO)  $\delta$  8.846 (d,  $J=2.9\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 8.010 (m, 1H), 7.915 (m, 1H), 7.645 (m, 1H), 7.560 (m, 1H), 7.401 (d,  $J=2.9\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 6.778 (s, 2H), 5.762 (s, 2H).

25

Treatment of the aniline 175 with various sulfonyl chlorides according to conventional methods gave the sulfonamides of Table 24.

**Table 24**

Example	X	Y	V	A	B	C	D
176	H	H	Cl	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	H
5 177	H	H	Cl	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H
178	H	H	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	H
179	H	H	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	Me
180	H	H	H	Cl	H	Cl	H
181	-CO <sub>2</sub> Me	H	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	H
10 182	H	-CO <sub>2</sub> Me	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	H
183	-CO <sub>2</sub> H	H	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	H
184	H	-CO <sub>2</sub> H	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	H
185	Me	H	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	Me
186	H	H	F	Cl	H	Cl	Me

15

**EXAMPLE 176**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.4-11.6 (1H, broad), 8.87 (1H, d, *J* = 2.9 Hz), 8.15-8.22 (2H, m), 8.00-8.08 (2H, m), 7.87 (1H, d, *J* = 8.0 Hz), 7.55-7.68 (2H, m), 7.47 (1H, d, *J* = 2.9 Hz), 7.35 (2H, s). MS (M-H) 545. mp 98.8 °C.

20

**EXAMPLE 177**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(DMSO) δ 11.58 (1H, s), 8.86 (1H, d, *J* = 2.9 Hz), 8.38 (1H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 8.23 (1H, s), 8.01 (1H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.86 (1H, d, *J* = 8.1 Hz), 7.53-7.68 (2H, m), 7.46 (1H, d, *J* = 2.9 Hz), 7.34 (2H, s). MS (M-H) 545.0

25



#### **EXAMPLE 178**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(d<sub>6</sub>-acetone) 9.9 (1H, br s), 8.794 (1H, d, *J* = 2.9 Hz), 8.23 (1H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 8.035 (1H, br d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.793 (1H, d, *J* = 1.5 Hz), 7.78 (1H, m), 7.62-7.70 (2H, m), 7.57 (1H, td, *J* = 6.8, 1.2 Hz), 7.476 (2H, s), 7.364 (1H, d, *J* = 2.6 Hz). MS (M-H) 511.0.

#### **EXAMPLE 179**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(300MHz/CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 2.43(3H, s), 7.10(1H, d, *J* = 3Hz), 7.26(2H, s), 7.48-7.64(4H, m), 7.96(1H, s), 8.09(1H, d, *J* = 8.7Hz), 8.78(1H, d, *J* = 3Hz). MS(M+H) 527. mp 233-235 °

#### **EXAMPLE 180**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(300MHz/CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.14(1H, dd, *J* = 2.6Hz, *J* = 8.9Hz), 7.26(1H, d, *J* = 8.9Hz), 7.33(1H, d, *J* = 2.6Hz), 7.56-7.58(2H, m), 7.66-7.69(2H, m), 7.87(1H, m), 7.93(1H, d, *J* = 2.0Hz), 8.00(1H, m), 8.09(1H, d, *J* = 8.5Hz), 8.80(1H, d, *J* = 2.9Hz), 11.06(1H, brs). MS(M+H) 479 mp 122 °C

#### **EXAMPLE 181**

**3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(2,4-dichloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-phenoxy]-quinoline-6-carboxylic acid methyl ester (181)**

A solution of 3-(4-Amino-2, 6-dichloro-phenoxy)-quinoline-6-carboxylic acid methyl ester (312) (0.93mmol) and 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (250mg, 1.02mmol) in Pyridine (0.13ml, 1.53mmol)- CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3.7ml) was stirred at room temperature for 12 hr. Sat NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added to the reaction mixture, which was then extracted twice with AcOEt. Organic layer was washed by brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. Crude residue was purified by column chromatography (Hexane/AcOEt=2/1, 80g of silica gel) to afford compound 181 (237mg, 41%, in 3 steps).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.90 (3H, s), 7.31(2H, s), 7.72 (1H, dd, *J* = 1.8, 7.8Hz), 7.79 (1H, d, *J* = 3.0Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, *J* = 1.8Hz), 8.11 (2H, s), 8.18 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8Hz), 8.64 (1H, s), 8.99 (1H, d, *J* = 3.0Hz), 11.42 (1H, br s). MS (M+H) 571

### **EXAMPLE 182**

#### **3-[2,6-Dichloro-4- (2,4-dichloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-phenoxy]-quinoline-8-carboxylic acid methyl ester (182)**

To a solution of 3-(4-Amino-2, 6-dichloro-phenoxy)-quinoline-8-carboxylic acid methyl ester (315) (1.26mmol) in Pyridine (0.15ml, 1.80mmol) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5ml), was added 2,4-Dichlorolbenzenesulfonyl chloride (381mg, 1.55mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12hr. Sat NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added to the reaction mixture, which was then extracted twice with AcOEt. Organic layer was washed by Brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography (Hexane/AcOEt=2/1, 80g of silica gel) to afford compound 182 (506mg, 70%) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.91 (3H, s), 7.31(2H, s), 7.57-7.65 (2H, m), 7.72 (1H, dd, J=2.1, 8.6Hz), 7.83(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.96 (2H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.03 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.18 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.94 (1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 11.4 (1H, br s), MS(M+H) 571

### **EXAMPLE 183**

#### **3-[2,6-Dichloro-4- (2,4-dichloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-phenoxy]-quinoline-6-carboxylic acid (183)**

To a solution of 3-[2,6-Dichloro-4- (2,4-dichloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-phenoxy]-quinoline-6-carboxylic acid methyl ester (181) (200mg, 0.35mmol) in THF/MeOH(2ml/2ml) was added 4N NaOH (0.1ml, 0.4mmol). This mixture was refluxed for 2.5 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and was neutralized with 2N HCl, and then concentrated. The residue was extracted twice with AcOEt. Organic layer was washed by Brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to give a solid. Crude product was recrystallized by Hexane/AcOEt to afford compound 183(153mg, 78%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.16 (2H, s), 7.62(1H, dd, J=2.0, 8.5Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, J=2.9Hz), 7.82 (1H, s), 8.08-8.11 (3H, m), 8.60 (1H, s), 8.95 (1H, d, J=2.9Hz), 13.2 (1H, br s), MS (M+H) 557. mp 228-2

### **EXAMPLE 184**

#### **3-[2,6-Dichloro-4- (2,4-dichloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-phenoxy]-quinoline-8-carboxylic acid (184)**

To a solution of 3-[2,6-Dichloro-4- (2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-phenoxy]-quinoline-8-carboxylic acid methyl ester (183) (402mg, 0.7mmol) in THF/MeOH=0.1ml/0.3ml was added 4N NaOH (0.2ml, 0.77mmol). The mixture was refluxed for 12hr. After cooling to room temp. the reaction mixture was filtered to remove insoluble materials. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in aq NH<sub>4</sub>Cl and extracted twice with AcOEt. Organic layer was washed by Brine, and dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to afford compound 184 (197mg, 50%) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.32 (2H, s), 7.70-7.81(2H, m), 7.90 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 8.17-8.19 (1H, m), 8.22-8.24 (1H, m), 8.38-8.39 (1H, m), 9.11 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 11.4 (1H, br s), 15.4 (1H, br s), MS (M+H) 557. mp 263-266°C

### **EXAMPLE 185**

#### **2,4-Dichloro-N- [3,5-dichloro-4- (6-methyl-quinolin-3-yloxy)-phenyl]-5-methyl-benzenesulfonamide(185)**

To a solution of 3,5-Dichloro-4- (6-methyl-quinolin-3-yloxy)-phenylamine (339) (400mg, 1.25mmol) in Pyridine (0.12ml, 1.48mmol)- CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4ml) was added 2,4-Dichloro-5-methylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (325mg, 1.25mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by column chromatography (Hexane/AcOEt=2/1, 80g of silica gel) to provide compound (185) (453mg, 66%) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.41 (3H, s), 2.44(3H, s), 7.31 (3H, s), 7.49 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.61 (1H, s), 7.88-7.91 (2H, m), 8.19 (1H, s), 8.74 (1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 11.3 (1H, br s), MS (M+H) 541. mp 228-230°.

## **EXAMPLE 186**

### **PART 1**

#### **Preparation of 3-chloro-5-fluoro-4-(quinolin-3-yloxy)nitrobenzene (186.1)**

To a solution of 3,4-Difluoronitrobenzene 1.00g in conc.H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (20ml), was added  
5 portionwise Cl<sub>2</sub>O in CCl<sub>4</sub>(25ml, prepared as described by Cady G. H. et. al in Inorg.  
Synth. Vol 5, p156(1957)). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The  
mixture was poured into crashed ice and extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (30mlx3). Combined ether  
layers were washed with 10%Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub> and brine, and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent was  
concentrated to Ca. 10ml(This solution contains 3-Chloro-4,5-difluoronitrobenzene).  
10 This solution was diluted with acetone (60ml), and then 3-hydroxyquinoline 0.75g and  
K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> 2.2g were added to this solution. The mixture was heated to reflux for 1.5 hr.  
After cooling the reaction mixture was filtered through a short celite pad. The filtrate  
was concentrated to give an oil, which was then purified by column chromatography  
(silica gel, AcOEt:Hexane=1:5) to provide the intermediate compound 186.1 (0.980g) as  
15 a yellow oil.

### **PART 2**

#### **Preparation of 3-Chloro-5-fluoro-4-(quinolin-3-yloxy)phenylamine (186.2)**

20 To a solution of 3-Chloro-5-fluoro-4-(quinolin-3-yloxy)nitrobenzene  
(186.1) (0.980g) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (1.64g) in EtOH(50ml) – H<sub>2</sub>O (5ml), was added iron powder  
(1.92g). The mixture was heated to reflux for 1hr. After cooling the reaction mixture  
was filtered through short celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated, diluted with sat.  
NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extacted with AcOEt(30mlx3). The combined organic layeres were washed  
25 with brine and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration of solvent afford crude product, which  
was purified by column chromatography (silicagel, AcOEt:Hexane=1:3) to provide  
aniline 186.2 (0.420g ) as a colorless solid.

### **PART 3**

#### **Preparation of N-[3-chloro-5-fluoro-4-(quinolin-3-yloxy)phenyl]-2,4- dichloro-5-methyl-benzenesulfonamide ( 186 )**

To a solution of 3-chloro-5-fluoro-4-(quinolin-3-yloxy)phenylamine  
(186.2) ( 0.420g) in pyridine(2.2ml), was added 2,4-dichloro-5-  
methylbenzenesulfonylchloride 0.360g. The mixture was stirred at room for 1hr. The

reaction mixture was purified directly by column chromatography (silicagel, AcOEt:Hexane=1:3). The product was triturated by hexane to give title compound (0.522g). (73%) as a solid.

5 NMR(300MHz/CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  2.43(3H, s ), 7.05(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 7.09-7.11(1H, m), 7.21(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 7.36(1H, brs ), 7.49-7.66(4H, m), 7.96(1H, s ), 8.10(1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 8.80(1H, brs) MS (M+H) 511. mp 187 °C

### EXAMPLE 187

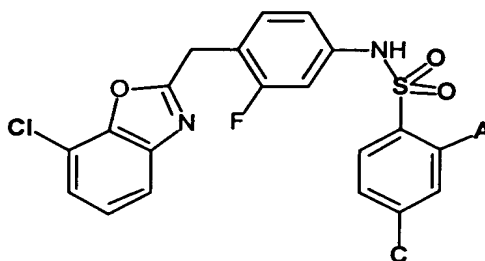
10 This illustrates the synthesis of 7-chloro-2-(2-fluoro-4-amino-benzyl)-benzoxazole 187.

To the nitro compound 149 (419 mg, 1.4 mmol) in ethyl acetate (10 mL) was added SnCl<sub>2</sub>•2H<sub>2</sub>O (1.2 g, 5.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 30 minutes. After allowing to cool to room temperature, the reaction mixture was poured into 13 mL of saturated 2N KOH<sub>(aq)</sub>. The layers were separated, and the aqueous layer  
15 extracted 1 x 30 mL ethyl acetate . The combined organic layers were washed with saturated brine and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After concentration, the yellow oil was purified by radial chromatography (2 mm silica gel layer Chromatatron plate, 3:2 hexanes:ethyl acetate). Eluant containing the desired product was concentrated to 194 mg of aniline 187.

20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-acetone)  $\delta$  7.58 (dd, 1H); 7.39-7.31 (m, 2H); 7.11 (t, 1H); 6.50-6.43 (m, 2H); 4.94 (bs, 2H); 4.21 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 277.1.

### EXAMPLE 188

This illustrates the synthesis of sulfonamide 188.



25

Example 188 A= C=Cl

Example 189 A=H; C=COMe

To aniline 187 (95 mg, 0.34 mmol) in acetone (1 mL) was added 2,6-lutidine (60  $\mu$ L, 0.51 mmol) and 2,4-dichloro-benzenesulfonyl chloride (93 mg, 0.38

mmol, Maybridge Chemical Co.). After 16 hours, the reaction mixture was filtered through a 1 cm plug of silica gel. After concentration, the yellow oil was purified by radial chromatography (1 mm silica gel layer Chromatatron plate, 3:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate). Eluant containing the product was concentrated and the residue recrystallized from hot hexanes/ethyl acetate. Filtration and drying under vacuum yielded the sulphonamide **188** as light yellow crystals (65 mg).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -acetone)  $\delta$  9.70 (bs, 1H); 8.16 (d, 1H); 7.71 (d, 1H); 7.60-7.56 (m, 2H); 7.42-7.32 (m, 3H); 7.11-7.09 (m, 2H); 4.32 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 482.9.

#### EXAMPLE 189

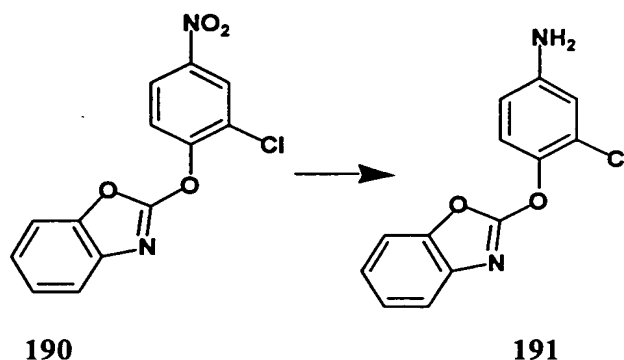
This illustrates the synthesis of sulfonamide **189**.

By the method of example **188**, using the aniline **187** and 4-acetyl-benzenesulfonyl chloride compound **189** was obtained as light yellow crystals.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -acetone)  $\delta$  9.50 (bs, 1H); 8.11 (d, 2H); 8.11 (d, 2H); 7.98 (d, 2H); 7.57 (d, 1H); 7.42-7.32 (m, 3H); 7.12-7.06 (m, 2H); 4.33 (s, 2H); 2.61 (s, 3H). MS (M-H): 482.9.

#### EXAMPLE 190

This illustrates the synthesis of compound **190**.



2-chloro-4-nitro-phenol (2 g, 11.5 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (5 mL) and treated with  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  (3.7 g, 11.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 50 °C until gas evolution stopped. 2-chlorobenzoxazole (2.65 g, 17.3 mmol) was added, and then the reaction mixture was warmed to 75 °C. After 5 hours, the heat was removed and the reaction mixture was poured into 150 mL of deionized water with vigorous stirring. The precipitate was collected by filtration and rinsed several times with distilled water.

The product was dried under a stream of air for 15 minutes, then under vacuum overnight to afford compound 190 as an off-white solid (3.4 g), homogeneous by TLC ( $R_f$ =0.55, 3:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate). MS (M+H) 291.0

5

#### **EXAMPLE 191**

This illustrates the synthesis of compound 191. See above.

A round-bottomed flask was charged with 2.01 g (6.93 mmol) of compound 190, 50 mL of isopropyl alcohol, and 20 mL of THF. Then 0.5 mL of a 50/50 suspension of Raney Nickel in water was added. The reaction was then stirred under a  
10 hydrogen balloon at room temperature for 24 hours. Raney Nickel was removed by filtration through celite, and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Recrystallization from ethanol and hexanes gave 1.01 g (60%) of aniline 191 as off-white needles. MS (M+H) 261.0.

15

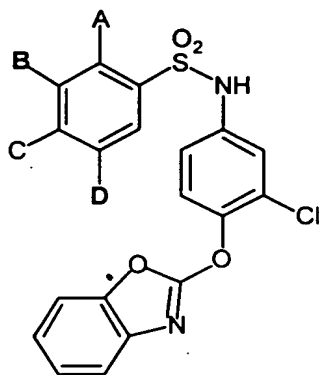
#### **EXAMPLE 192**

This illustrates the synthesis of compound 192. (See Table below)

A round-bottomed flask was charged with aniline 191 (144 mg, 0.55 mmol), 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (221 mg, 0.55 mmol), 2,6-lutidine (97 mg, 0.55 mmol), catalytic DMAP, and acetone (3.0 mL). The reaction was allowed to stir  
20 overnight. The reaction was then diluted with 20 mL of methylene chloride and washed with 10 mL of 1N HCl and 10 mL of brine. The organics were dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated to a clear oil. This oil was further purified using silica gel flash chromatography. The desired fractions were combined and concentrated to a stiff foam. The product was recrystallized from methylene chloride and hexanes to yield 165 mg  
25 (65%) of compound 192 as white crystals.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  11.21 (1H, s); 8.12 (1H, d,  $J$ =8.6 Hz); 7.92 (1H, d,  $J$ =2.1 Hz); 7.69-7.63 (3H, m); 7.48 (1H, dd,  $J$ =7.3, 4.3 Hz); 7.31-7.29 (3H, m); 7.18 (1H, dd,  $J$ =9.0, 2.6 Hz). MS (M-H) 467.0

The additional examples of Table 25 were prepared from aniline 191 and  
30 the corresponding sulfonyl chloride by the method of example 192.

**Table 25**

Example	A	B	C	D	(M-H)
192	Cl	H	Cl	H	467
193	Cl	H	Cl	Me	481
194	Me	H	Cl	Me	
195	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	501
196	H	H	-COMe	H	441
197	[2-chloro-5-pyridyl]				434

**EXAMPLE 193**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 11.14 (1H, s); 8.14 (1H, s); 7.87 (1H, s); 7.65-7.61 (2H, m); 7.50-7.48 (1H, m); 7.32-7.28 (3H, m); 7.19 (1H, dd, *J*=8.9, 2.7 Hz); 2.40 (3H, s). MS (M-H) 481

**EXAMPLE 194**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.92 (1H, s); 7.94 (1H, s); 7.65-7.60 (2H, m); 7.54 (1H, s); 7.49 (1H, dd, *J*=4.8, 1.6 Hz); 7.31-7.27 (3H, m); 7.16 (1H, dd, *J*=8.9, 2.6 Hz); 2.56 (3H, s); 2.36 (3H, s).

**EXAMPLE 195**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 11.36 (1H, s); 8.32 (1H, d); 8.18 (1H, s); 7.97 (1H, dd); 7.64 (2H, dd); 7.47 (1H, d); 7.31 (3H, m); 7.20 (1H, dd). MS (M-H) 501.

**EXAMPLE 196**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.96 (1H, s); 8.15 (2H, dd); 7.97 (2H, d); 7.62 (2H, d); 7.49 (1H, t); 7.31 (3H, m); 7.22 (1H, t); 2.62 (3H, s). MS (M-H) 441.0



### **EXAMPLE 197**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 11.04 (1H, s); 8.89 (1H, s); 8.34 (1H, dd); 8.05 (1H, d); 7.87 (1H, d); 7.67 (1H, dd); 7.52 (1H, t); 7.38 (1H, d); 7.25 (1H, t); 7.19 (1H, t);  
5 2.62 (3H, s). MS (M-H) 434.0

### **EXAMPLE 198**

Preparation of 3-Chloro-4-(quinolin-3-yloxy)nitrobenzene(198)

To a solution of 3-hydroxyquinoline (1.00g) and 3-chloro-4-fluoronitrobenzene (1.21g) in Acetone(20ml), was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.86g). The  
10 mixture was refluxed for 1hr. After cooling the reaction mixture was filtered through a short celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated to provide compound 198 ( 2.07g, quant.) as a brown oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(300MHz/CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.02(1H, d, J=9.1Hz), 7.61(1H, m), 7.72-  
15 7.80(3H, m), 8.10-8.18(2H, m), 8.45(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.82(1H, d, J=2.8Hz).

### **EXAMPLE 199**

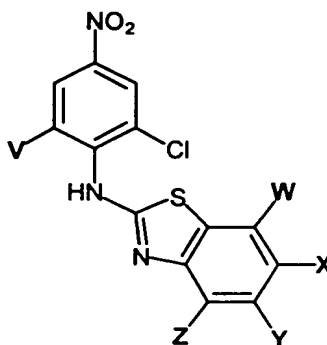
Preparation of 3-Chloro-4-(quinolin-3-yloxy)phenylamine (199)

To a solution of nitrobenzene 198 (2.07g) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (1.84g) in EtOH  
20 (40ml) – H<sub>2</sub>O (10 ml), was added iron powder (1.92g). The mixture was heated to reflux for 1hr. After cooling the reaction mixture was filtered through short celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated, diluted with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (30ml) and extracted with AcOEt(30ml). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30ml) and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration of the solvent afforded the aniline 199 (1.77g,  
25 95%) as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(300MHz/CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.77(2H, brs), 6.63(1H, dd, J=2.7Hz, J=8.6Hz), 6.83(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 6.99(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.24(1H, d, J=2.8Hz), 7.49(1H, m), 7.56-7.64(2H, m), 8.08(1H, m), 8.86( 1H, J=2.8Hz)

The structures for examples 200-208 are illustrated in Table 26.

30

**Table 26**

	EXAMPLE	V	W	X	Y	Z	MS(M-H)
5	200	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	372
	201	H	H	H	H	H	304
	203	H	Cl	H	H	Me	352
	204	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	H	406
	205	Cl	H	H	H	Me	354 (M+H)
10	206	Cl	H	Me	H	H	354 (M+H)
	207	Cl	Cl	H	H	H	372
	208	Cl	H	-SO <sub>2</sub> Me	H	H	416

**EXAMPLE 200**

15 This illustrates the synthesis of compound 200.

20 2-amino-6-chlorobenzothiazole (3.68 g, 20 mmol) and 1,2,3-trichloro-5-nitrobenzene (4.53 g, 20 mmol) were dissolved in anhydrous DMSO (10 mL). Solid K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3.04 g, 22 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture heated to 150 °C for 4 hours. Let cool, then poured into 200 mL deionized water. A fine yellow solid precipitated which was collected by filtration after attempts to dissolve the product in ethyl acetate failed. The yellow solid was suspended in 100 mL of ethyl acetate and heated to reflux. After cooling to room temperature, filtration, rinsing with ethyl acetate followed by hexanes, and drying under vacuum provided the nitro compound 200 as a yellow powder. (1.06 g)

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 8.37 (s, 2H); 7.76 (bs, 1H); 7.30 (dd, 1H); 7.23 (bs, 1H). MS (M-H) 372

### EXAMPLE 201

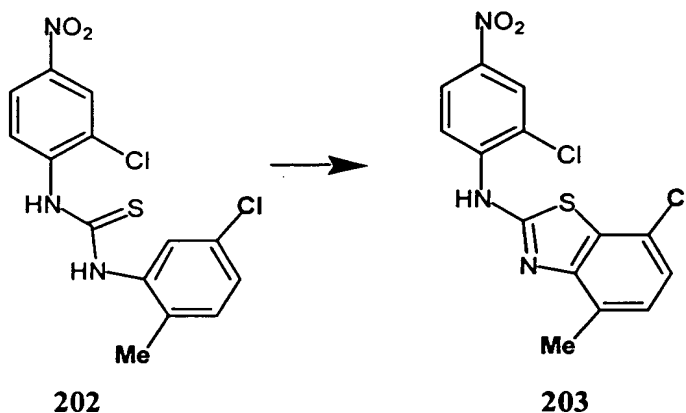
This illustrates the synthesis of compound **201**.

To a solution of 2-chloro-4-nitro aniline (2 g) and potassium t-butoxide (12 mmol) in THF (18 mL) was added a solution of 2-chlorobenzothiazole (2.75 g) in THF (6 mL). The mixture was heated at reflux overnight then quenched into water (100 mL). The product is extracted with methylene chloride and purified by flash chromatography to afford compound **201** (300 mg) as a yellow solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (d6-acetone)  $\delta$  9.74 (br s, 1H), 9.214 (br d, 1H), 8.346 (m, 2H), 7.891 (d,  $J=8$  Hz, 1H), 7.794 (d,  $J=8$  Hz, 1H), 7.466 (t,  $J=7.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.321 (t,  $J=7.2$  Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 304.

### EXAMPLE 202

This illustrates the synthesis of compound **202**.



By the method of Abuzar et al, (Ind. J. Chem 20B, 230-233 (1981)) 2-chloro-4-nitro phenylisothiocyanate (Lancaster) (0.95g) was coupled with 2-amino-4-chlorotoluene (0.69g) in refluxing acetone to form the mixed thiourea **202** (1.5g).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  10.021 (s, 1H), 9.789 (s, 1H), 8.373 (m, 1H), 8.197 (m, 2H), 7.441 (d,  $J=1.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.315 (d,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.268 (dd,  $J=8.4, 2.1$  Hz, 1H), 2.237 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 356. Anal. calcd.: 47.20 %C, 3.11 %H, 11.80 %N; found: 47.24 %C, 3.15 %N, 11.69%N.

### EXAMPLE 203

This illustrates the synthesis of compound **203**.

To a cool solution of thiourea **202** (0.63 g) in chloroform (6 mL) was added bromine (0.6 g) slowly. The mixture was then heated to reflux for 2 hours. On

cooling, the solids were collected by filtration and then triturated with acetone to afford benzothiazole 203 as its HBR salt (0.5 g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 8.989 (br d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.365 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.291 (dd, J=9.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.259 (m, 2H), 5.4 (br s), 2.557 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 352.  
5 Anal. calcd.: for M+0.9HBr: 39.38 %C, 2.34 %H, 9.84 %N; found: 39.44 %C, 2.35 %H, 9.66 %N.

#### **EXAMPLE 204**

This illustrates the synthesis of compound 204.

10 By the method of examples 202 and 203, 2,6-dichloro-4-nitrophenylisothiocyanate (GB1131780 (1966)) was coupled with 3,5-dichloroaniline to form the corresponding mixed thiourea which was cyclized with bromine to afford benzothiazole 204 suitable for use in the next reaction. MS (M-H) 406

#### **EXAMPLE 205**

15 By the method of example 200, benzothiazole 205 was prepared in 78% yield as a yellow solid. MS (M+H) 354.

#### **EXAMPLE 206**

20 By the method of example 200, benzothiazole 206 was prepared in 30% yield as a yellow solid. MS (M+H) 354

#### **EXAMPLE 207**

This illustrates the synthesis of compound 207.

25 2,7-dichlorobenzothiazole (Example 73.2) (0.85 g, 4.2 mmol) and 2,6-dichloro-4-nitroaniline (2.1 g, 10.4 mmol) were dissolved in anhydrous DMSO (10 mL). Solid Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (4.1 g, 12.5 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture heated to 80 °C for 16 hours. Let cool, then poured into 200 mL DI water. Excess cesium carbonate was neutralized with acetic acid. The aqueous layer was extracted 2 x 100 mL of ethyl  
30 acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to a yellow-brown solid. The insolubility of this compound prevented purification, so the crude material was used directly in the next reaction.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-acetone) δ 10.35 (bs, 1H); 8.36 (s, 2H); 7.37 (t, 1H); 7.30 (dd, 1H); 7.21 (dd, 1H). MS (M-H) 371.9.

### EXAMPLE 208

By the method of examples 202 and 203, 2,6-dichloro-4-nitrophenylisothiocyanate (GB1131780 (1966)) was coupled with methyl-(4-aminophenyl)-sulfone to form the corresponding mixed thiourea which was cyclized with bromine to afford benzothiazole 208 suitable for use in the next reaction.

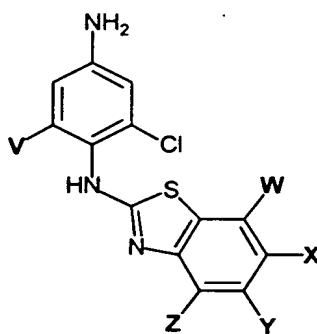
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 8.44 (s, 2H), 8.28 (br s, 2H), 7.82 (br d, 1H), 7.41 (br d, 1H), 3.19 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 416.

### EXAMPLES 209-216

Reduction of the nitro derivatives of Table 26 by the methods of example 32 or example 175 gave the corresponding anilines illustrated in Table 27.

The structures for examples 209-216 are illustrated in Table 27.

**Table 27**



EXAMPLE	V	W	X	Y	Z	MS(M+H)
209	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	344
210	H	H	H	H	H	276
211	H	Cl	H	H	Me	324
212	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	H	378
213	Cl	H	H	H	Me	324
214	Cl	H	Me	H	H	324
215	Cl	Cl	H	H	H	344
216	Cl	H - SO <sub>2</sub> Me	H	H	H	388

### EXAMPLE 209

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -acetone)  $\delta$  8.78 (s, 1H); 7.29 (d, 1H); 7.41 (d, 1H); 7.27 (d, 1H); 6.86 (s, 2H); 5.42 (s, 1H). MS (M+H) 344

5

### EXAMPLE 212

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  10.09 (s, 1H), 7.48 (br s, 1H), 7.31 (d,  $J=1.8$  Hz, 1H), 6.72 (s, 2H), 5.91 (br s, 2H). MS (M+H) 378

10

### EXAMPLE 215

Crude **207** was reduced with  $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  according to the procedure of Example 32 to afford compound **215** as a greenish/gray solid after recrystallization from hot ethyl acetate/hexanes (1.14 g).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -acetone)  $\delta$  8.87 (bs, 1H); 7.40 (dd, 1H); 7.30 (t, 1H); 7.11 (d, 1H); 6.87 (s, 2H); 5.44 (bs, 2H). MS (M+H) 344.0

15

### EXAMPLE 216

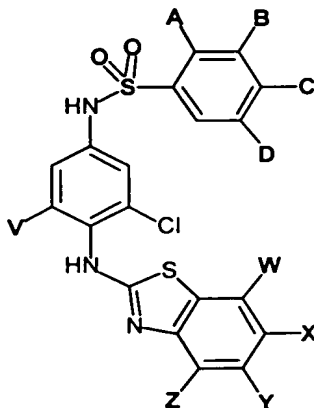
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  10.08 (s, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 1H), 6.73 (s, 2H), 5.90 (s, 2H), 3.17 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 388

20

### EXAMPLES 217-238

Sulfonation of the anilines of Table 27 by the methods of example 3 or 192 provides the compounds illustrated in Table 28.

Table 28



25

Example											
	#	A	B	C	D	V	W	X	Y	Z	MS(M-H)
5	217	Cl	H	Cl	Me	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	564
	218	Cl	H	Cl	H	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	550
	219	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	584
	220	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	H	H	H	H	482
	221	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H	H	H	516
10	222	Cl	H	Cl	Me	H	H	H	H	H	496
	223	Cl	H	Cl	H	Cl	H	Cl	H	Me	530
	224	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	H	Cl	H	Me	564
	225	Cl	H	Cl	H	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	H	584
	226	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	H	618
15	227	Cl	H	Cl	Me	Cl	Cl	H	Cl	H	598
	228	Cl	H	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	H	Me	530
	229	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	H	H	H	Me	564
	230	Cl	H	Cl	Me	Cl	H	H	H	Me	544
	231	H	H	-COMe	H	Cl	H	H	H	Me	-
20	232	Cl	H	Cl	H	Cl	H	Me	H	H	530
	233	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	H	Me	H	H	564
	234	Cl	H	Cl	Me	Cl	H	Me	H	H	544
	235	Cl	H	Cl	H	Cl	Cl	H	H	H	550
	236	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	Cl	H	H	H	584
25	237	Cl	H	Cl	H	Cl	H - SO <sub>2</sub> Me	H	H	H	594
	238	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	H - SO <sub>2</sub> Me	H	H	H	628

#### **EXAMPLE 217**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-acetone) δ 9.19 (bs, 1H); 8.51 (s, 1H); 7.74 (d, 1H); 7.72 (s, 1H); 7.43 (s, 2H); 7.37 (d, 1H); 7.28 (dd, 1H); 2.46 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 563.9

30

#### **EXAMPLE 218**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-acetone) δ 9.19 (bs, 1H); 8.22 (d, 1H); 7.78 (d, 1H); 7.74 (d, 1H); 7.67 (dd, 1H); 7.43 (s, 2H); 7.37 (d, 1H); 7.28 (dd, 1H). MS (M-H) 549.8

#### **EXAMPLE 219**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-acetone) δ 10.05 (bs, 1H); 9.22 (bs, 1H); 8.45 (d, 1H); 8.06 (s, 1H); 7.98 (d, 1H); 7.73 (m, 1H); 7.45 (s, 2H); 7.36 (d, 1H); 7.28 (dt, 1H). MS (M-H) 583.8.

5

#### **EXAMPLE 223**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 10.96 (1H, s), 10.11 (1H, s), 8.12-8.22 (1H, broad), 8.06 (1H, d, 8.6), 7.90 (1H, d, *J* = 2.1 Hz), 7.65 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.1 Hz), 7.23 (1H, d, *J* = 3.5 Hz), 7.10-7.20 (3H, m), 2.44 (3H, s). MS (M-H) 529.8

10

#### **EXAMPLE 224**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.11 (1H, s), 10.11 (1H, s), 8.27 (1H, d, *J* = 8.0 Hz), 8.16 (2H, s), 7.94 (1H, d, *J* = 8.6 Hz), 7.10-7.26 (4H, m), 2.43 (3H, s). MS (M-H) 563.9. mp 192.6 °C

15

#### **EXAMPLE 225**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.49 (s, 1H), 10.44 (s, 1H), 8.164 (d, *J*=8.4 Hz, 1H) 7.95 (d, *J*=2 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (dd, *J*=8.4, 2Hz, 1H), 7.50 (br s, 1H), 7.35 (d, *J*=1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 584.

20

#### **EXAMPLE 226**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(DMSO) δ 11.59 (s, 1H), 10.40 (s, 1H), 8.368 (d, *J*=8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (br s, 1H), 8.00 (br d, *J*=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (br s, 1H), 7.344 (t, *J*=1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.274 (d, *J*=1.6 Hz, 2 H). MS (M-H) 618.

25

#### **EXAMPLE 227**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.37 (s, 1H), 10.40 (s, 1H), 8.19 (br s, 1H), 7.90 (m, 1H), 7.53 (br s, 1H), 7.35 (br s, 1H), 7.25 (br s, 2 H), 2.415 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 598.

30

#### **EXAMPLE 228**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 11.44 (1H, broad s); 9.96 (1H, broad s); 8.33 (1H, d); 8.19 (1H, s); 7.99 (1H, dd); 7.43 (1H, broad s); 7.26 (2H, s); 7.07 (1H, d); 6.97 (1H, t); 2.35 (3H, s). MS (M - H) 529.9.



#### **EXAMPLE 229**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 11.26 (1H, broad s); 9.96 (1H, broad s); 8.12 (1H, d); 7.93 (1H, d); 7.69 (1H, dd); 7.43 (1H, broad s); 7.23 (2H, s); 7.08 (1H, d); 6.97 (1H, t); 2.36 (3H, s). MS (M-H) 564.

#### **EXAMPLE 230**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 11.23 (1H, broad s); 9.96 (1H, broad s); 8.14 (1H, s); 7.88 (1H, s); 7.43 (1H, broad s); 7.24 (2H, s); 7.08 (1H, d); 6.97 (1H, t); 2.40 (3H, s); 2.36 (3H, s). MS (M-H) 543.9.

#### **EXAMPLE 231**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 11.02 (1H, broad s); 9.96 (1H, broad s); 8.16 (2H, d); 7.97 (2H, d); 7.43 (1H, broad s); 7.26 (1H, s); 7.07 (1H, d); 6.97 (1H, t); 2.62 (3H, s); 2.36 (3H, s).

#### **EXAMPLE 232**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 11.28 (1H, broad s); 9.79 (1H, broad s); 8.13 (1H, d); 7.93 (2H, d); 7.70 (1H, dd); 7.44 (1H, broad s); 7.21 (3H, s); 7.05 (1H, d); 2.30 (3H, s). MS (M-H) 529.9.

#### **EXAMPLE 233**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 11.43 (1H, broad s); 9.79 (1H, broad s); 8.34 (1H, d); 8.19 (1H, s); 7.99 (1H, d); 7.44 (1H, broad s); 7.24 (3H, s); 7.04 (1H, d); 2.30 (3H, s). MS (M - H) 564.

#### **EXAMPLE 234**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 11.22 (1H, broad s); 9.79 (1H, broad s); 8.15 (1H, s); 7.89 (1H, s); 7.44 (1H, broad s); 7.23 (3H, s); 7.04 (1H, d); 2.41 (3H, s); 2.31 (3H, s). MS (M - H) 543.9.

**EXAMPLE 235**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-acetone) δ 9.92 (bs, 1H); 9.35 (bs, 1H); 8.23 (d, 1H); 7.78 (d, 1H); 7.67 (dd, 1H); 7.45 (s, 2H); 7.36-7.29 (m, 2H); 7.16 (dd, 1H). MS (M-H) 549.8.

5

**EXAMPLE 236**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-acetone) δ 8.45 (d, 1H); 8.06 (s, 1H); 7.97 (d, 1H); 7.46 (s, 2H); 7.33-7.29 (m, 2H); 7.16 (dd, 1H). MS (M-H) 583.8.

**EXAMPLE 237**

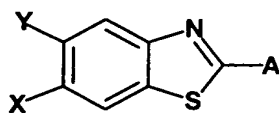
10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.43 (br s, 1H), 10.40 (br s, 1H), 8.33 (br s, 1H), 8.16 (d, J= 8 Hz, 1H); 7.94 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.753 (dd, J=8.2, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (dd, J=8.4, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (br s, 1H), 7.265 (s, 2H), 3.22 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 594.

**EXAMPLE 238**

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.55 (br s, 1H), 10.40 (br s, 1H), 8.38 (m, 2H), 8.22 (br s, 1H), 8.02 (br d, 1H), 7.77 (dd, J= 8.4, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (br s, 1H), 7.295 (s, 2H), 3.19 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 628.

**Table 29**

20

25

Example #	A	X	Y	yield
239	SH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	92%
240	SH	H	CO <sub>2</sub> H	66%
241	SH	CN	H	97%
243	SH	H	CN	49%
245	SH	H	Me	53%
250	Cl	H	Cl	96%

### **EXAMPLE 239**

#### **2-Mercapto-5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazole (239)**

In analogy to the procedure of Chaudhuri, N. *Synth. Commun.* 1996, 26, 20, 3783, *O*-ethylxanthic acid, potassium salt (Lancaster, 7.5 g, 46.9 mmol) was added to a solution of 2-bromo-5-trifluoromethylphenylamine (Aldrich, 5.0 g, 20.8 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (DMF, 30 mL). The mixture was heated to reflux for 4 hours. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was poured into ice water and acidified with 2N HCl. The solid product was collected by filtration. Recrystallization from CHCl<sub>3</sub>/Hexanes gave **239** (4.5 g, 92%) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 14.00 (s, 1H), 7.94 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 234.

### **EXAMPLE 240**

#### **2-Mercapto-benzothiazol-5-carboxylic acid (240)**

2-Mercapto-benzothiazol-5-carboxylic acid (**240**) (3.5 g, 66%) was synthesized from 4-chloro-3-nitro-benzoic acid, obtained from Fluka, and potassium dithiocarbonate *O*-ethyl ester, obtained from Lancaster, according to the procedure of Chaudhuri, N. *Synth. Commun.* 1996, 26, 20, 3783.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 14.0 (s, 1H), 13.3 (bs, 1 H), 7.85-7.79 (m, 3 H).

### **EXAMPLE 241**

#### **2-Mercapto-benzothiazole-6-carbonitrile (241)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 239, starting with 4-amino-3-chloro-benzonitrile (Lancaster, 5.0 g, 32.7 mmol), *O*-ethylxanthic acid, potassium salt (Lancaster, 11.8 g, 73.7 mmol) in DMF (40 mL). The mercaptobenzothiazole (**241**) (6.1 g, 97%) was obtained as a pale brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 14.10 (s, 1H), 8.22 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 191.

### **EXAMPLE 242**

#### **3-Amino-4-chloro-benzonitrile (242)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 32, starting with 4-chloro-3-nitro-benzonitrile (Fluka, 11.0 g, 60 mmol), tin chloride dihydrate  
5 (Aldrich, 67.8 g, 300 mmol). 9.0 g (98%) of crude compound 242 was obtained as a yellowish solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  7.39 (d,  $J$  = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d,  $J$  = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (dd,  $J$  = 8.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 5.88 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 151.

10

### **EXAMPLE 243**

#### **2-Mercapto-benzothiazole-5-carbonitrile (243)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 239, starting with 3-amino-4-chloro-benzonitrile (242) (9.0 g, 59.0 mmol), *O*-ethylxanthic acid, potassium salt (Lancaster, 21.23 g, 132.7 mmol) in DMF (90 mL). 5.6 g (49%) of  
15 compound 243 was obtained as a pale brown solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  14.10 (br s, 1H), 7.90 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd,  $J$  = 8.3, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (br s, 1H). MS (M-H) 191.

### **EXAMPLE 244**

20

#### **2-Bromo-5-methyl-phenylamine (244)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 32, starting with 1-bromo-4-methyl-2-nitro-benzene (Lancaster, 10.1 g, 46.7 mmol), tin chloride dihydrate (Aldrich, 52.8 g, 233 mmol). 8.2 g (94%) of crude compound 244 was obtained as a pale brown oil.

25

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  7.18 (d,  $J$  = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.60 (d,  $J$  = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (dd,  $J$  = 8.1, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 5.34 (s, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 186.

### **EXAMPLE 245**

#### **2-Mercapto -5-Methyl-benzothiazole (245)**

30

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 239, starting with 2-bromo-5-methyl-phenylamine (244) (4.48 g, 24.0 mmol), *O*-ethylxanthic acid, potassium salt (Lancaster, 8.70 g, 54 mmol) in DMF (35 mL). The mercaptobenzothiazole 245 was obtained as an pale brown solid (2.31 g, 53%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.70 (br s, 1H), 7.56 (d,  $J$  = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.15-7.10 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 180.

#### **EXAMPLE 246 & 247**

##### **2,3-Dichloro-5-nitrobenzoic acid (246)**

2,3-Dichlorobenzoic acid, obtained from Aldrich, (40 g, 0.21mole) was added portion wise to a  $-20\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , obtained from Acros, (233 mL) solution which was fitted with a mechanical overhead stirrer. During the addition process, a separate flask containing concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (50 mL) was cooled to  $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  and fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$ , obtained from Acros, (16.6 mL) was slowly added. This solution was then added dropwise to the 2,3-Dichlorobenzoic acid solution at a rate which kept the reaction mixture at or slightly below  $-15\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ . After the addition was complete the resulting solution was allowed to warm to  $10\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  over 3 hours. The crude solid material was filtered through a fritted filter funnel, washed with cold  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (200 mL), and dried under a stream of air followed by high vacuum to yield 21.7 g (44%) of product (246) which contained 4% of the undesired regioisomer (2,3-Dichloro-6-nitrobenzoic acid 247) based on  $^1\text{H}$  NMR analysis. The filtrate was slowly poured over ice and additional solid precipitated. This solid was observed to be a 3:1 mixture of 2,3-dichloro-6-nitrobenzoic acid (247) to 2,3-dichloro-5-nitrobenzoic acid (246) based on  $^1\text{H}$  NMR analysis.

2,3-Dichloro-5-nitrobenzoic acid (246):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.63 (d,  $J$  = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 8.47 (d,  $J$  = 2.7 Hz, 1H). 2,3-Dichloro-6-nitrobenzoic acid: (247).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.22 (d,  $J$  = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d,  $J$  = 9.0 Hz, 1H).

#### **EXAMPLE 248**

##### **1-(2,3-Dichloro-5-nitro-phenyl)-ethanone (248)**

To thionyl chloride, obtained from Aldrich, (125 mL) at  $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  was slowly added 2,3-Dichloro-5-nitrobenzoic acid (246) (21.7 g, 91.9 mmol). The ice bath was taken away and the resulting solution was heated to reflux for 17 hours (note: acid completely dissolves upon heating). After cooling to ambient temperature, the excess thionyl chloride was removed under vacuum and the resulting acid chloride was allowed to stand under high vacuum for 15 h and used in the next step without further purification. To a 1M solution of NaH, 60% oil dispersion obtained from Aldrich, (11.39 g, 285 mmol) in DMF at  $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  was slowly added diethylmalonate, obtained from Aldrich, (14.65 mL,

96.5 mmol) dropwise and the resulting solution was allowed to stir for 30 minutes. The acid chloride was dissolved in DMF (184 mL) and slowly added via cannula to the reaction mixture. The resulting solution was then allowed to stir for 16 h as ambient temperature was reached followed by recooling to 0 °C and slowly quenching with excess 2M aqueous HCl (200 mL). To the crude reaction was added H<sub>2</sub>O (500 mL) and EtOAc (500 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted three times with EtOAc (500 mL), the organic layers were combined, washed four times with saturated aqueous brine (500 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under vacuum to yield an oil which was used in the next step without further purification. The resulting product was dissolved in 111 mL of a 7.7/5/1 AcOH/H<sub>2</sub>O/conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, solution and heated to reflux for 22 hours. The AcOH was removed under vacuum followed by EtOAc addition (200 mL). The solution was neutralized using 2M aqueous NaOH, extracted 3 times with EtOAc (200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed twice with saturated aqueous brine (200 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (30% CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> in hexane) to yield 17.6 g (82%) of ketone **248** as a light brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.61 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.48 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 2.65 (s, 3H).

#### EXAMPLE 249

##### **2-Methoxy-4-nitrobenzenethiol (249)**

2-Methoxy-4-nitrobenzenethiol (**249**) was prepared according to the method of Price and Stacy, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 68, 498-500 (1946)) in 67% yield from 1-chloro-2-methoxy-4-nitro-benzene, obtained from Aldrich.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.8 (bd, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (bs, 1H), 7.62 (bd, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.8 (bs, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 184.

#### EXAMPLE 250

##### **2,5-Dichloro-benzenethiazole(250)**

5-Chloro-benzenethiazole-2-thiol, obtained from Aldrich, (2 g, 9.9 mmol) was added slowly to sulfuryl chloride, obtained from Aldrich, (20 mL) and stirred for 1 h followed by heating to 50 °C for 15 minutes. The mixture was cooled, poured slowly over ice water and stirred for 30 minutes. The product precipitated out of solution as a

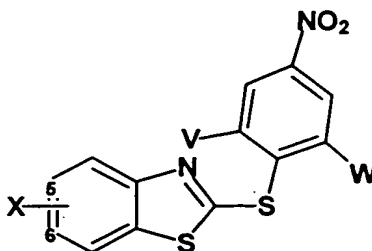
yellow solid and was collected by vacuum filtration and dried under a stream of air followed by high vacuum to give 1.92 g (96%) of compound **250**.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.18 (d,  $J$  = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.1 (d,  $J$  = 2.0, 1H), 7.59 (dd,  $J$  = 8.7, 2.1 Hz, 1H).

5

**Table 30**

Table 30 illustrates the structures of examples **251-264**.



	#	X	V	W	Yield
10	<b>251</b>	5-Cl	Cl	-COMe	52%
	<b>252</b>	5-CF <sub>3</sub>	Cl	H	92%
	<b>253</b>	5-CO <sub>2</sub> H	Cl	H	66%
	<b>254</b>	5-CO <sub>2</sub> Me	Cl	H	100%
	<b>255</b>	5-CO <sub>2</sub> H	Cl	Cl	100%
15	<b>256</b>	5-CO <sub>2</sub> Me	Cl	Cl	100%
	<b>257</b>	5-Cl	H	-OMe	75%
	<b>258</b>	5-CF <sub>3</sub>	Cl	Cl	99%
	<b>259</b>	5-CF <sub>3</sub>	Cl	-COMe	75%
	<b>260</b>	6-CN	Cl	Cl	99%
20	<b>261</b>	6-CN	Cl	H	93%
	<b>262</b>	5-CN	Cl	Cl	99%
	<b>263</b>	5-CN	Cl	H	92%
	<b>264</b>	5-Me	Cl	-COMe	98%

25

**EXAMPLE 251**

**1-[3-Chloro-2-(5-chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-5-nitro-phenyl]-ethanone (251)**

To a 0.55M solution of 5-chloro-2-mercaptobenzothiazole, obtained from Aldrich, (5.55 g, 27.5 mmol) in DMF at ambient temperature was added NaH, 60% oil

dispersion obtained from Aldrich, (1.2 g, 30.0 mmol) portionwise followed by 1-(2,3-Dichloro-5-nitro-phenyl)-ethanone (**248**) (5.83 g, 25 mmol). The reaction solution turned from bright orange to deep red upon acetophenone addition and was heated to 60 °C for 1 hour. The mixture was allowed to cool for a couple of minutes and the product was precipitated out of solution by the slow addition of H<sub>2</sub>O (250 mL). After 1h of stirring the product was collected by vacuum filtration using a buchner funnel, dried under a stream of air for 3h, and tritreated with a 1:1 MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> solution (200 mL) to yield 5.2 g (52%) of **251** as an orange solid. An additional 3.77 g (39%) could be isolated by purifying the mother liquor using column chromatography (dry load, 100% CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.68 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.6 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 2.65 (s, 3H).

#### **EXAMPLE 252**

##### **2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazole (252)**

2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazole (**252**) was prepared (92%) from 2-chloro-1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene, obtained from Aldrich, and 5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-thiol (**239**) in a similar manner as described in example 251.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.58 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.38-8.32 (m, 2 H), 8.05 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.28 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.8 (bd, J = 9.9 Hz, 1H).

#### **EXAMPLE 253**

##### **2-(2-chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazol-5-carboxylic acid (253)**

2-(2-chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazol-5-carboxylic acid was prepared (66%) from 2-mercapto-benzothiazol-5-carboxylic acid (**240**) and 2-chloro-1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene, obtained from Aldrich, in a similar manner as described in example 251.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.56 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (bs, 1 H), 8.27 (dd, = 8.7, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.28 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.0 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.4 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 365.

5

#### **EXAMPLE 254**

**2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester (254)**

To a 0.25M solution of 2-(2-chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazol-5-carboxylic acid (253), (1.38 g, 3.8 mmol) in 10% MeOH in THF was added a 2M solution of (trimethylsilyl)diazomethane in hexane, obtained from Aldrich, (2.1 mL, 4.18 mmol) and the resulting solution was allowed to stir for 18 hours. The crude reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum to yield 1.4 g (100%) of ester 254 which was taken on without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.6 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.45 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.28 (dd, = 8.7, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.1 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.0 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 3.9 (s, 3H).

#### **EXAMPLE 255**

**2-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carboxylic acid (255)**

2-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carboxylic acid (255) was prepared (100%) from 2-mercapto-benzothiazol-5-carboxylic acid (240) and 1,2,3-trichloro-5-nitrobenzene, obtained from Aldrich, in a similar manner as described in example 251.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.2 (bs, 1H), 8.6 (s, 2H), 8.31 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.4 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 399

#### **EXAMPLE 256**

**2-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester (256)**

2-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester (256) was prepared (100%) from 2-(2,6-dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carboxylic acid 255 in a similar manner as described in example 254.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.6 (s, 2H), 8.33 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 3.9 (s, 3H).

#### **EXAMPLE 257**

##### **5-Chloro-2-(2-methoxy-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole (257)**

5-Chloro-2-(2-methoxy-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole (257) was prepared (75%) from 2-methoxy-4-nitrobenzenethiol (249) and 2,5-dichlorobenzothiazole (250), in a similar manner as described in example 251.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.05 (bd, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 2.0, 1H), 7.99-7.94 (m, 3H), 7.48 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H).

#### **EXAMPLE 258**

##### **2-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazole (258)**

To a solution of 2-mercapto-5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazole (239) (470 mg, 2.0 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added NaH (Aldrich, 60% suspension in hexanes, 80 mg, 2.0 mmol). After the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 minutes, was added 1,2,3-trichloro-5-nitrobenzene (Acros, 452 mg, 2.0 mmol). The mixture was then heated at 60 °C for 4 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was poured to water and stirred for 1 hour. The solid product was collected by vacuum filtration to give 258 as a pale yellow solid (840 mg, 99%) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.61 (s, 2H), 8.27 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (br s, 1H), 7.74 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.5 Hz, 1H). MS (M+H) 425.

#### **EXAMPLE 259**

##### **1-[3-Chloro-5-nitro-2-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-ethanone (259)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 258, starting with 5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazole-2-thiol (239) (470 mg, 2.0 mmol), 1-(2,3-dichloro-5-nitro-phenyl)-ethanone (248) (466 mg, 2.0 mmol) and NaH (Aldrich, 60% suspension, 80 mg, 2.0 mmol) in DMF (20 mL). Compound 259 (750 mg, 87%) was obtained as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.68 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.62 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (br s, 1H), 7.74 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 2.65 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 433.

5

#### **EXAMPLE 260**

##### **2-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-6-carbonitrile (260)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 258, starting with 2-mercapto-benzothiazole-6-carbonitrile (**241**) (960 mg, 5.0 mmol), 1,2,3-trichloro-5-nitrobenzene (Acros, 1.13 g, 5.0 mmol) and NaH (Aldrich, 60% suspension, 200 mg, 5.0 mmol) in DMF (25 mL). Compound **260** (1.9 g, 99%) was obtained as a yellow solid.

10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.61 (s, 2H), 8.58 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.8 Hz, 1H).

15

#### **EXAMPLE 261**

##### **2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-6-carbonitrile (261)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 258, starting with 2-mercapto-benzothiazole-6-carbonitrile (**241**) (960 mg, 5.0 mmol), 2-chloro-1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (Aldrich, 878 mg, 5.0 mmol) and NaH (Aldrich, 60% suspension, 200 mg, 5.0 mmol) in DMF (25 mL). Compound **261** (1.62 g, 93%) was obtained as a yellow solid.

20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.62 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.56 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.29 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.6 Hz, 1H). MS (M+H) 348.

25

#### **EXAMPLE 262**

##### **2-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carbonitrile (262)**

30

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 258, starting with 2-mercapto-benzothiazole-5-carbonitrile (**243**) (960 mg, 5.0 mmol), 1,2,3-trichloro-5-nitrobenzene (Acros, 1.13 g, 5.0 mmol) and NaH (Aldrich, 60% suspension,

200 mg, 5.0 mmol) in DMF (25 mL). Compound **262** (1.9 g, 99%) was obtained as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.62 (s, 2H), 8.38 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.5 Hz, 1H).

5

#### **EXAMPLE 263**

##### **2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carbonitrile (263)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 258, starting with 2-mercapto-benzothiazole-5-carbonitrile (**243**) (960 mg, 5.0 mmol), 2-chloro-1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (Aldrich, 878 mg, 5.0 mmol) and NaH (Aldrich, 60% suspension, 200 mg, 5.0 mmol) in DMF (25 mL). Compound **263** (1.60 g, 92%) was obtained as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.56 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.49 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 8.29 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.29 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H). MS (M+H) 348.

15

#### **EXAMPLE 264**

##### **1-[3-Chloro-2-(5-methyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-5-nitro-phenyl]-ethanone (264)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 258, starting with 5-methyl-benzothiazole-2-thiol (**245**) (1.90 g, 10.5 mmol), 1-(2,3-dichloro-5-nitro-phenyl)-ethanone (**248**) (2.45 g, 10.5 mmol) and NaH (Aldrich, 60% suspension, 420 mg, 10.5 mmol) in DMF (20 mL). Compound **264** (3.87 g, 98%) was obtained as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.65 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.58 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (br s, 1H), 7.24 (dd, J = 8.2, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.41 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 379.

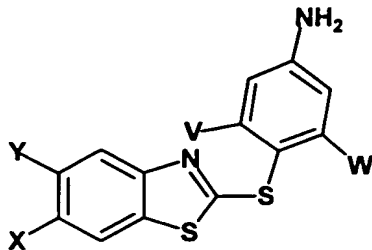
25

Examples 265-276: Reduction of the compounds of Table 30 provides the compounds illustrated in Table 31.

30

#### **Table 31**

Table 31 illustrates the structures of examples 265-276



#	X	Y	V	W	Yield
265	H	Cl	Cl	COMe	83%
266	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	Cl	H	97%
267	H	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	Cl	H	96%
268	H	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	Cl	Cl	93%
269	H	Cl	H	OMe	100%
270	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	Cl	Cl	96%
271	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	Cl	COMe	100%
272	CN	H	Cl	Cl	98%
273	CN	H	Cl	H	93%
274	H	CN	Cl	Cl	80%
275	H	CN	Cl	H	93%
276	H	Me	Cl	COMe	68%

### EXAMPLE 265

#### 1-[5-Amino-3-chloro-2-(5-chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-ethanone (265)

To a 0.14M solution of 1-[3-Chloro-2-(5-chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-5-nitro-phenyl]-ethanone (251)(4.08 g, 10.26 mmol) in a 2:2:1 solution of EtOH, obtained from gold shield,:THF, obtained from Aldrich,:H<sub>2</sub>O was added NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>Cl<sup>-</sup>, obtained from Aldrich, (2.74 g, 51.29 mmol) followed by iron(0) powder, obtained from Aldrich, (2.86 g, 51.29 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to reflux for 2.5 h with vigorous stirring. TLC and mass spectral analysis showed starting material and hydroxyl amine intermediate so an additional 5 Eq. of both NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>Cl<sup>-</sup> and iron powder were subsequently added and the reaction mixture was allowed to continue to reflux for an additional 1.75 hours. The hot solution was immediately filtered through a plug of celite and the celite was washed with copious amounts of EtOAc. The organic layer was concentrated under vacuum, resuspended in EtOAc (100 mL) and NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (100mL),and

extracted 3 times with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic layer was washed twice with saturated aqueous brine (100 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated under vacuum, and purified by column chromatography (10-50% EtOAc in hexane) to yield compound 265 (3.14 g, 83%) as a yellow solid.

5                   <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.95 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.41 (s, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 369.

#### **EXAMPLE 266**

10                   **3-Chloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl  
amine (266)**

3-Chloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (266) was prepared (97%) from 2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazole (252), in a similar manner as described in example 90.

15                   <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.2-8.12 (m, 2 H), 7.65 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.9 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.7 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.25 (bs, 2 H). MS (M-H) 359.

#### **EXAMPLE 267**

20                   **2-(4-Amino-2-chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carboxylic acid  
methyl ester (267)**

2-(4-Amino-2-chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester (267) was prepared (96%) from 2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester (254) by the method of example 90.

25                   <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.3 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.9 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 349.

#### **EXAMPLE 268**

30                   **2-(4-Amino-2,6-dichloro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carboxylic  
acid methyl ester(268)**

2-(4-Amino-2,6-dichloro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester (268) was prepared (93%) from 2-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-

benzothiazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester (256) in a similar manner as described in example 90.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.34 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.9 (s, 2H), 6.5 (s, 2H), 3.9 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 383.

5

#### **EXAMPLE 269**

##### **4-(5-Chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-3-methoxy-phenylamine (269)**

4-(5-Chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-3-methoxy-phenylamine (269) was prepared (100%) from 5-chloro-2-(2-methoxy-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole (257), by the method of example 265.

10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.9 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 2.0, 1H), 7.34 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.3 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.39 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.29 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 5.93 (s, 2H), 3.7 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 323.

15

#### **EXAMPLE 270**

##### **3,5-Dichloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (270)**

To a solution of 2-(2,6-dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazole (258) (840 mg, 1.98 mmol) in EtOAc (20 mL) was added tin chloride dihydrate (Aldrich, 2.15 g, 9.52 mmol) and the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 3 hours. After cooled to room temperature, to the mixture was added excess of 4N aqueous NaOH solution and the resulting mixture was stirred for 20 minutes. The mixture was filtered through Celite pad and washed with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, washed twice with a brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under vacuum to give compound 270 (755 mg, 96%) product as a pale yellow solid, which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

20

25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.20-8.15 (m, 2H), 7.66 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (s, 2H), 6.50 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 395.

30

#### **EXAMPLE 271**

##### **1-[5-Amino-3-chloro-2-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-ethanone (271)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 270, starting with 1-[3-chloro-5-nitro-2-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-

ethanone (259) (750 mg, 1,67 mmol), tin chloride dihydrate (Aldrich, 1.89 g, 8.37 mmol). Compound 271 (755 mg, 100%) was obtained as a yellowish solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.20-8.13 (m, 2H), 7.66 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.43 (s, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 403.

#### **EXAMPLE 272**

##### **2-(4-Amino-2,6-dichloro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-6-carbonitrile (272)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 270, starting with 2-(2,6-dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-6-carbonitrile (260) (1.9 g, 4.97 mmol), tin chloride dihydrate (Aldrich, 5.62 g, 24.9 mmol). Compound 272 (1.72 g, 98%) was obtained as a yellowish solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.48 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (s, 2H), 6.53 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 352.

#### **EXAMPLE 273**

##### **2-(4-Amino-2-chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-6-carbonitrile (273)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 270, starting with 2-(2-chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-6-carbonitrile (261) (1.6 g, 4.6 mmol), tin chloride dihydrate (Aldrich, 5.21 g, 23.1 mmol). Compound 273 (1.36 g, 93%) was obtained as a yellowish solid. MS (M+H) 318.

#### **EXAMPLE 274**

##### **2-(4-Amino-2,6-dichloro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carbonitrile (274)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 270, starting with 2-(2,6-dichloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carbonitrile (262) (1.9 g, 4.97 mmol), tin chloride dihydrate (Aldrich, 5.62 g, 24.9 mmol). Compound 274 (1.40 g, 80%) was obtained as a yellowish solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.35 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (s, 2H), 6.50 (s, 2H). MS (M+H) 352.



### **EXAMPLE 275**

#### **2-(4-Amino-2-chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carbonitrile**

**(275)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 270,  
5 starting with 2-(2-chloro-4-nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzothiazole-5-carbonitrile (263) (1.59 g, 4.58 mmol), tin chloride dihydrate (Aldrich, 5.18 g, 22.9 mmol). Compound 275 (1.35 g, 93%) was obtained as a yellowish solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.32 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H),  
7.71 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (dd,  
10 J = 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H). MS (M+H) 318.

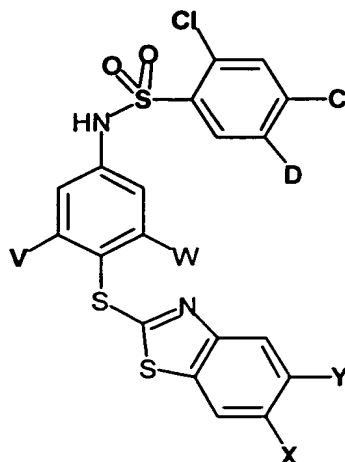
### **EXAMPLE 276**

#### **1-[5-Amino-3-chloro-2-(5-methyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-ethanone (276)**

15 To a solution of 1-[3-chloro-5-nitro-2-(5-methyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-ethanone (264) (3.87 g, 10.2 mmol) in 2:2:1 of EtOH/THF/H<sub>2</sub>O, was added ammonium chloride (Aldrich 2.74 g, 51.2 mmol) and iron powder (Aldrich, 2.87 g, 51.2 mmol). The mixture was refluxed for 3 hours. The mixture was filtered through Celite pad while it was hot, washed the Celite pad with EtOAc. The filtrate was diluted  
20 with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and was extracted 3x with EtOAc (150 mL). The organic layers were combined and washed twice with a brine solution (100 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under vacuum. The crude solid was chromatographed (0-15% EtOAc in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to yield 2.42 g (68%) of compound 276 as a pale yellow solid.

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.10 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (dd, J = 8.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.38 (s, 2H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.40 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 349.

**Examples 277-307:** The compounds illustrated in Table 32 were prepared by sulfonylation of the anilines of Table 31 by the method of Example 277  
30 unless otherwise specified.

**Table 32**

Example		C	D	V	W	X	Y	MS(M-H)	Yield
5	277	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	COMe	Cl	H	Cl	609	72%
	278	Cl	H	COMe	Cl	H	Cl	575	39%
	279	Cl	Me	COMe	Cl	H	Cl	589	73%
	280	Cl	H	H	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	567	68%
	281	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	601	70%
10	282	Cl	H	H	Cl	H	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	557	68%
	283	Cl	H	Cl	Cl	H	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	557	68%
	284	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	Cl	CONH <sub>2</sub>	H	576	14%
	285	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	Cl	CONH <sub>2</sub>	H	610	55%
	286	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	Cl	CN <sub>4</sub> H	H	601	67%
15	287	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	Cl	CN <sub>4</sub> H	H	635	65%
	288	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	OMe	H	Cl	563	72%
	289	Cl	H	Cl	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	601	61%
	290	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	635	76%
	291	Cl	H	COMe	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	609	32%
20	292	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	COMe	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	643	29%
	293	Cl	H	Cl	Cl	CN	H	558	71%
	294	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	Cl	CN	H	592	83%
	295	Cl	H	H	Cl	CN	H	524	88%
	296	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	Cl	CN	H	558	64%
25	297	Cl	H	Cl	Cl	H	CN	558	66%

	298	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	Cl	H	CN	592	72%
	299	Cl	H	H	Cl	H	CN	524	58%
	300	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	Cl	H	CN	558	58%
	301	Cl	H	Cl	Cl	H	CN <sub>4</sub> H	601	77%
5	302	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	Cl	H	CN <sub>4</sub> H	635	82%
	303	Cl	H	Cl	Cl	H	CONH <sub>2</sub>	601	77%
	304	Cl	H	H	Cl	H	CN <sub>4</sub> H	567	78%
	305	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	Cl	H	CN <sub>4</sub> H	601	83%
	306	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	COMe	Cl	H	Me	589	73%
10	307	Cl	Me	COMe	Cl	H	Me	569	74%

#### **EXAMPLE 277**

##### **N-[3-Acetyl-5-chloro-4-(5-chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (277)**

15 To a 1M solution of 1-[5-Amino-3-chloro-2-(5-chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-ethanone, (265) (4.12 g, 11.19 mmol) in pyridine, obtained from Aldrich, was added 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonyl chloride (3.75 g, 13.43 mmol) and heated to 90 °C for 1.5 hours. The crude reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum, partitioned between 2M aqueous HCl (100 mL) and EtOAc (100 mL), and  
20 extracted 3 times with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic layers were washed twice with saturated aqueous brine (100 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated under vacuum, purified by column chromatography (0-5% Et<sub>2</sub>O in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), and triturated with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexane mixture with 0.5 mL of MeOH added to yield compound 277 (4.9 g, 72%) as an off white solid.

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.9 (s, 1H), 8.43 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.01 (bd, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.9 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H). MS (EI): m/z 609 (38, M-H), 610 (10, M-H), 611 (50, M-H), 612 (12, M-H), 613 (20, M-H), 614 (5, M-H), 615 (3, M-H).

30

#### **EXAMPLE 278**

##### **N-[3-Acetyl-5-chloro-4-(5-chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-2,4-dichloro-benzenesulfonamide (278) By the method of example 93.**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.8 (s, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.1-7.95 (m, 2 H), 7.91 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 575.

5

**EXAMPLE 279**

**N-[3-Acetyl-5-chloro-4-(5-chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-2,4-dichloro-5-methyl-benzenesulfonamide(279)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.8 (s, 1H), 8.3 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.93-7.9 (m, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.3 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.4 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 589.

10

**EXAMPLE 280**

**2,4-Dichloro-N-[3-chloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-benzenesulfonamide (280)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.6 (s, 1 H), 8.23-8.16 (m, 3 H), 7.96 (bs, 1 H), 7.88 (bd, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.75-7.67 (m, 2 H), 7.4 (bs, 1H), 7.23 (bd, J = 10.7 Hz, 1 H). MS M-H) 567.

15

**EXAMPLE 281**

**2-Chloro-N-[3-chloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (281)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.8 (s, 1 H), 8.4 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.23 (bs, 1 H), 7.98-7.94 (m, 2 H), 8.03 (bd, J = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.9 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (bd, J = 10.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.44 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.4 Hz, 1 H). MS (M-H) 601.

20

25

**EXAMPLE 282**

**2-[2-Chloro-4-(2,4-dichloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl]-benzothiazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester(282)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.5 (s, 1H), 8.32 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d, = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (dd, J = 9.1, 1.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.4 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.0 Hz, 1 H), 3.9 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 557.

30

### **EXAMPLE 283**

**2-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(2,4-dichloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl]-benzothiazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester(283)** By the method of

5 example 93.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  11.9 (s, 1H), 8.32 (d,  $J$  = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (d,  $J$  = 8.6 Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.0 (d,  $J$  = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (dd,  $J$  = 8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (dd,  $J$  = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.4 (s, 2H), 3.9 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 591.

### **EXAMPLE 284**

**2-[2-Chloro-4-(2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl]-benzothiazole-6-carboxylic acid amide (284)**

2-[2-Chloro-4-(2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl]-benzothiazole-6-carboxylic acid amide (284) was prepared (14%) from  
15 2-chloro-N-[3-chloro-4-(6-cyano-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (296) by the method of example 303.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  11.8 (s, 1H), 8.42 (d,  $J$  = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.38 (d,  $J$  = 8.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.21 (bs, 1H), 8.05-7.99 (m, 2H), 7.94 (dd,  $J$  = 8.6, 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.89-7.83 (m, 2H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d,  $J$  = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (dd,  $J$  = 8.5, 2.1 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H)  
20 576.

### **EXAMPLE 285**

**2-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzensulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl]-benzothiazole-6-carboxylic acid amide (285)**

25 2-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzensulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl]-benzothiazole-6-carboxylic acid amide (285) was prepared (55%) from 2-chloro-N-[3,5-dichloro-4-(6-cyano-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (294), by the method of example 303.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  12.0 (bs, 1H), 8.48-8.4 (m, 2H), 8.23 (bs, 1H),  
30 8.05-8.0 (m, 2H), 7.95 (dd,  $J$  = 8.5, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.85 (d,  $J$  = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.4 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 610.

#### **EXAMPLE 286**

##### **2-Chloro-N-{3-chloro-4-[6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl]-phenyl}-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide**

2-Chloro-N-{3-chloro-4-[6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl]-phenyl}-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (286) was prepared (67%) from 2-chloro-N-[3-chloro-4-(6-cyano-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (296), by the method of example 301.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.62 (bs, 1H), 8.36 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (bs, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.04-7.95 (m, 2H), 7.84 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.2 (dd, J = 7.9, 1.8 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 601.

#### **EXAMPLE 287**

##### **2-Chloro-N-{3,5-dichloro-4-[6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl]-phenyl}-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (287)**

2-Chloro-N-{3,5-dichloro-4-[6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl]-phenyl}-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (287) was prepared (65%) from 2-chloro-N-[3,5-dichloro-4-(6-cyano-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (294) by the method of example 301.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.65 (bs, 1H), 8.44 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (bs, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.06-7.98 (m, 2H), 7.4 (bs, 2H). MS (M-H) 635.

#### **EXAMPLE 288**

##### **2-Chloro-N-[4-(5-chloro-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-3-methoxy-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (288)** By the method of example 93.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.5 (s, 1H), 8.4 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.2 (bs, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 8.3, 1H), 7.89 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.8 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 563.

#### **EXAMPLE 289**

##### **2,4-Dichloro-*N*-[3,5-dichloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-benzenesulfonamide (289)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.90 (s, 1H), 8.25-8.15 (m, 3H), 7.98 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.67 (m, 2H), 7.38 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 601

#### **EXAMPLE 290**

##### **2-Chloro-*N*-[3,5-dichloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (290)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.90 (br s, 1H), 8.43 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.26-8.15 (m, 3H), 8.03 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 635.

#### **EXAMPLE 291**

##### ***N*-[3-Acetyl-5-chloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-2,4-dichloro-benzenesulfonamide (291)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.80 (br s, 1H), 8.25 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.22-8.15 (m, 2H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 2.47 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 609.

#### **EXAMPLE 292**

##### ***N*-[3-Acetyl-5-chloro-4-(5-trifluoromethyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (292)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.90 (br s, 1H), 8.42 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.23-8.17 (m, 3H), 8.01 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 643.

### **EXAMPLE 293**

**2,4-Dichloro-*N*-[3,5-dichloro-4-(6-cyano-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-benzenesulfonamide (293)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.90 (br s, 1H), 8.49 (d, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 558.

### **EXAMPLE 294**

**2-Chloro-*N*-[3,5-dichloro-4-(6-cyano-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (294)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.90 (br s, 1H), 8.49 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.43 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (br s, 1H), 8.03 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 592.

### **EXAMPLE 295**

**2,4-Dichloro-*N*-[3-chloro-4-(6-cyano-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-benzenesulfonamide (295)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.60 (br s, 1H), 8.49 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.00-7.94 (m, 2H), 7.90-7.84 (m, 2H), 7.72 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.4 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 524.

### **EXAMPLE 296**

**2-Chloro-*N*-[3-chloro-4-(6-cyano-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (296)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.78 (br s, 1H), 8.48 (br s, 1H), 8.39 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (br s, 1H), 8.02 (br d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.4 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 558.



#### **EXAMPLE 297**

**2,4-Dichloro-*N*-[3,5-dichloro-4-(5-cyano-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-benzenesulfonamide (297)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.90 (br s, 1H), 8.36 (d, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 558.

#### **EXAMPLE 298**

**2-Chloro-*N*-[3,5-dichloro-4-(5-cyano-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (298)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.98 (br s, 1H), 8.43 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (br s, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 592.

#### **EXAMPLE 299**

**2,4-Dichloro-*N*-[3-chloro-4-(5-cyano-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-benzenesulfonamide**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.60 (br s, 1H), 8.36 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.4 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 524.

#### **EXAMPLE 300**

**2-Chloro-*N*-[3-chloro-4-(5-cyano-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (300)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.70 (br s, 1H), 8.39 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (br s, 1H), 8.13 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.4 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 558.

### **EXAMPLE 301**

#### **2,4-Dichloro-*N*-{3,5-dichloro-4-[5-(1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl]-phenyl}-benzenesulfonamide (301)**

To a solution of 2,4-dichloro-*N*-[3,5-dichloro-4-(5-cyano-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-benzenesulfonamide (**297**) (250 mg, 0.45 mmol) in toluene (5 mL), was added azidotrimethylsilane (Aldrich, 0.12 mL, 0.90 mmol) and dibutyltin oxide (Aldrich, 11 mg, 0.045 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 90 °C overnight (15 hours). A 1M aqueous solution of HCl (50 mL) and ice was added and the crude reaction mixture was extracted 3x with EtOAc (50 mL). The organic layers were combined and washed twice with a brine solution (100 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under vacuum. The crude solid was chromatographed (20% EtOAc in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, then 10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to yield 209 mg (77%) of product as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.44 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 601.

### **EXAMPLE 302**

#### **2-Chloro-*N*-{3,5-dichloro-4-[5-(1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl]-phenyl}-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (302)**

The title compound was prepared by the method of example 301.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.44 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 635.

### **EXAMPLE 303**

#### **2-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(2,4-dichloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl]-benzothiazole-5-carboxylic acid amide (303)**

To a solution of 2,4-dichloro-*N*-[3,5-dichloro-4-(5-cyano-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-benzenesulfonamide (**297**) (250 mg, 0.45 mmol) in *tert*-butanol (10 mL), was added KOH (EM Science Product, 126 mg, 2.25 mmol). The resulting mixture was refluxed for 1 hour. After cooling to room temperature, a 1M aqueous solution of HCl (50 mL) was added and the crude reaction mixture was extracted 3x with EtOAc (50 mL). The organic layers were combined and washed twice with a brine solution (100

mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under vacuum. The crude solid was chromatographed (20% EtOAc in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, then 10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to yield 207 mg (80%) of compound **303** as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.80 (s, 1H), 8.33 (br s, 1H), 8.22 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (br s, 1H), 8.03-7.96 (m, 2H), 7.85 (m, 1H), 7.74 (m, 1H), 7.47 (br s, 1H), 7.38 (s, 2H). MS (M-H) 578.

#### **EXAMPLE 304**

**2,4-Dichloro-N-{3-chloro-4-[5-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl]-phenyl}-benzenesulfonamide (304)** The title compound was prepared by the method of example 301.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.44 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 567.

#### **EXAMPLE 305**

**2-Chloro-N-{3-chloro-4-[5-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl]-phenyl}-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (305).**

The title compound was prepared by the method of example 301.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.43 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.03-7.96 (m, 2H), 7.85 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 601.

#### **EXAMPLE 306**

**N-[3-Acetyl-5-chloro-4-(5-methyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (306).**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.90 (br s, 1H), 8.43 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 2.40 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 589.

### **EXAMPLE 307**

#### ***N*-[3-Acetyl-5-chloro-4-(5-methyl-benzothiazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-2,4-dichloro-5-methyl-benzenesulfonamide (307)**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.70 (br s, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (dd, J = 8.2, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 2.48-2.38 (m, 9H). MS (M-H) 569.

### **EXAMPLE 308**

#### **3-Hydroxy-6-methylquinoline (308)**

A solution of 3-Amino-6-methylquinoline [(1.21g, 7.65mmol), prepared according to J.Chem.Soc.2024-2027(1948) Morley, J. S.; Simpson, J. C. E.] in 6N H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (25ml) was cooled in an ice bath. To the solution NaNO<sub>2</sub> (560mg, 8.10mmol) in water (2ml) was added and stirred for 30min at 0 degrees. Separately 5% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> was refluxed and above Diazo reaction mixture was added to this refluxing solution. After 30min the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, and was neutralized by 6N NaOH. The resulting insoluble material was collected by filtration. This solid was recrystallized by CHCl<sub>3</sub>/AcOEt to afford compound (308) (348mg, 29%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.34 (1H, dd, J=1.9, 8.6Hz), 7.42(1H, d, J=2.8Hz), 7.55 (1H, s), 7.79 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=2.8Hz).

### **EXAMPLE 309**

#### **3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenoxy)-6-methyl-quinoline (309)**

To a solution of 3-Hydroxy-6-methylquinoline (308) (348mg, 2.19mmol) in DMF (3.5ml), was added NaH (60% oil suspension, 90mg, 2.25mmol) in one portion at room temperature. After 5min 3,4,5-Trichloronitrobenzene (509mg, 2.25mmol) in DMF (2ml) was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 50 degrees with stirring for 2hr. After cooling to room temperature. Ice/water was added to the reaction mixture, which was then acidified with 2N HCl and extracted twice with AcOEt. Organic layer was washed with Brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. Crude residue was purified by column chromatography (Hexane/AcOEt=4/1, 80g of silica gel) to afford compound 309 (510mg, 67%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.52-7.57(2H,m), 7.61 (1H, s), 7.94(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.63 (2H, s), 8.86 (1H, d, J=2.9Hz).

### **EXAMPLE 310**

#### **3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenoxy)-quinoline-6-carboxylic acid (310).**

A solution of 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenoxy)-6-methyl-quinoline(309)  
5 (510mg, 1.46mmol) and chromium (VI) oxide (292mg, 2.92mmol) in c H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>/ H<sub>2</sub>O  
=2.4ml/4.7ml was heated at 100 degrees while three 292mg portions of chromic  
anhydride were added eight hour intervals. After 32hr heating was stopped and allowed  
to stand for over night. Insoluble material was collected by filtration, and this solid was  
washed with water twice to afford compound (310)(443mg, 80%).

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.94 (1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.14(2H, s), 8.56  
(1H, s), 8.65 (2H, s), 9.09 (1H, d, J=3.0Hz).

### **EXAMPLE 311**

#### **3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenoxy)-quinoline-6-carboxylic acid methyl 15 ester (311)**

To a solution of 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenoxy)-quinoline-6-carboxylic  
acid (310) (443mg, 0.93mmol) in dry THF (20ml) was added CH<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub> in Et<sub>2</sub>O solution  
[Prepared from Nitrosomethylurea (1.65g) and 50%KOH (5ml)]. This mixture was  
stirred at room temperature for 1hr. AcOH (1ml) was added to the reaction mixture,  
20 which was then concentrated. Sat NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added to the residue, which was  
extracted twice with AcOEt. Organic layer was washed by Brine, dried over anhydrous  
MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to afford compound 311 (415mg).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.89 (3H, s), 5.75(2H, br s), 6.76 (2H, s),  
7.73 (1H, d, J=2.9Hz), 8.09 (2H, s), 8.67 (1H, s), 8.94 (1H, d, J=2.9Hz).

### **EXAMPLE 312**

#### **3-(4-Amino-2, 6-dichloro-phenoxy)-quinoline-6-carboxylic acid methyl ester (312)**

To a solution of 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenoxy)-quinoline-6-carboxylic  
acid methyl ester (311) (0.93mmol) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (283mg, 5.3mmol) in EtOH/THF/water  
30 (8ml/16ml/1ml )was added Iron powder (296mg, 5.3mmol). The reaction mixture was  
refluxed for 4hr. Insoluble materials were removed by Celite pad, which was washed by  
THF, acetone and then EtOH. The filtrate was concentrated, and sat NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added

and extracted twice with AcOEt. Organic layer was washed by brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to afford compound **312** (372mg, over weight).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.89 (3H, s), 5.75(2H,s), 6.76 (2H, s), 7.73 (1H, d, J=2.9Hz), 8.09 (2H, s), 8.67 (1H, s), 8.94 (1H, d, J=2.9Hz).

5

### **EXAMPLE 313**

#### **3-Hydroxy-8-quinolinecarboxylic acid methyl ester (313)**

To the mixture of 8-Quinoline carboxylic acid (500mg, 2.89mmol) in THF (80ml) was added CH<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub> in Et<sub>2</sub>O sol. [Prepared from Nitrosomethylurea (1.65g) and 10 50%KOH (5ml)] at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 hr and then concentrated to give the intermediate ester.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.92 (3H, s), 7.60-7.70 (2H, m), 7.93-7.96(1H, m), 8.14-8.17 (1H, m), 8.44-8.48(1H, m), 8.97-8.99(1H, m)

To a solution of the intermediate 8-Quinolinecarboxylic acid methyl ester 15 (2.89mmol) in AcOH (4ml) was added 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (0.6ml). The reaction mixture was heated at 85 degrees for 7.5hr. The reaction mixture was treated with sat NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and extracted six times with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. Organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. Crude residue was triturated with CHCl<sub>3</sub>/Toluene to provide compound **313** (256mg, 44%, in 2 steps).

20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.89 (3H, s), 7.52(1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 7.57 (1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.66 (1H, dd, J=1.5, 6.9Hz), 7.95 (1H, dd, J=1.5, 8.1Hz), 8.63 (1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 10.5 (1H, br s).

### **EXAMPLE 314**

25 **3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenoxy)-quinoline-8-carboxylic acid methyl ester (314)**

To a solution of 3-Hydroxy-8-quinolinecarboxylic acid methyl ester (**313**) (256mg, 1.26mmol) and 3,4,5-Trichloronitrobenzene (294mg, 1.30mmol) in Acetone (40ml) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (870mg, 6.30mmol). This mixture was refluxed for 3.5hr. The 30 reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and insoluble materials were removed by Celite filtration. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by column chromatography. (Hexane/AcOEt=4/1, 80g of silica gel) to afford compound **314**.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.92 (3H, s), 7.67(1H, dd, J=7.3Hz), 7.79 (1H, d, J=2.9Hz), 7.88 (1H, dd, J=1.5, 7.3Hz), 9.05 (1H, d, J=2.9Hz).

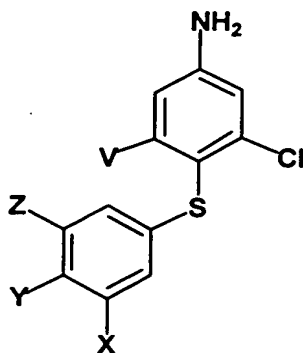
### EXAMPLE 315

5                    **3-(4-Amino-2, 6-dichloro-phenoxy)-quinoline-8-carboxylic acid methyl ester(315).**

To a solution of 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenoxy)-quinoline-8-carboxylic acid methyl ester (314) (1.26mmol) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (370mg, 6.91mmol) in EtOH/THF/ H<sub>2</sub>O =8ml/4ml/2ml was added Iron powder (386mg, 6.91mmol). The reaction mixture  
10 was.refluxed for 3.5hr. After cooling to room temperature and insoluble materials were filtered by Celite filtration. The filtrate was concentrated and sat NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added to the residue, which was extracted twice with AcOEt. Organic layer was washed by Brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. Crude residue was purified by column chromatography (Hexane/AcOEt=2/1, 80g of silica gel) to afford compound 315  
15 (543mg).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.91(3H, s), 5.77(2H, br s), 6.78 (2H, s), 7.50 (1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 7.61 (1H, dd, J=8.1Hz), 7.81 (1H, dd, J=1.4, 6.4Hz), 8.08 (1H, dd, J=1.4Hz, 6.4Hz), 8.93 (1H, d, J=3.0Hz).

20                    **Table 33**



Example					
#		V	X	Y	Z
25	316	H	Cl	H	Cl
	317	H	F	F	H
	318	H	F	H	F

**EXAMPLE 316****3-chloro-4- (3,5-dichloro-phenylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (316).**

5 A solution of potassium t-butoxide (1M in THF) (13 ml) was added via syringe to a solution of 3,5 dichlorothiophenol (2.37 g) and 3-chloro-4-fluoro-nitrobenzene (2.3 g) in THF (20 mL). The exothermic reaction was allowed to stir until it cooled to room temperature. It was poured into water. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and rinsed quickly with ether to leave the intermediate nitro compound. (3.5  
10 g). This was dissolved in ethyl acetate at reflux. Tin (II) chloride dihydrate (2.3g) was added in portions as a solid and the reflux continued for 2 hr. After cooling, the mixture was diluted in ethyl acetate, quenched with KOH (0.5 N, 500 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate 3 X. The organic layer was washed with water, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to afford the aniline (316) (2.9 g) as a light tan solid useable in  
15 subsequent reactions. Mp 157-160°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 7.36 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.341 (t, J=2 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (m, 2H), 6.831 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.602 (dd, J=8.4, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (br s, 2H).

**EXAMPLES 317 AND 318**

20 3,4 difluorothiophenol and 3,5-difluorothiophenol were prepared by the method of D.K. Kim et al (J. Med. Chem. 40, 2363-2373 (1997) and converted by the method of example 316 to the corresponding anilines.

**EXAMPLE 317****3-chloro-4- (3,5-difluoro-phenylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (317)**

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 7.361 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.983 (m, 1H), 6.84 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H) 6.61 (m, 3H), 6.02 (s, 2H).

**EXAMPLE 318****3-chloro-4- (3,4-difluoro-phenylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (318)**

30 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (acetone) δ 7.377 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.258 (dt J=10.4, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (m, 1H) 6.94 (m, 2H), 6.714 (dd, 8.4, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 5.42 (s, 2H).



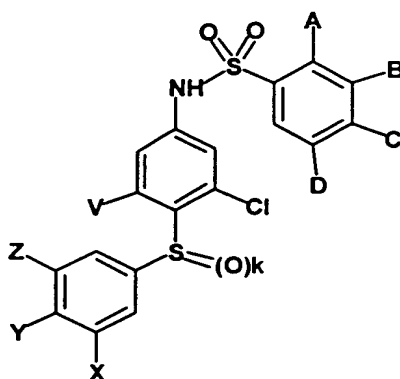
### EXAMPLE 319

#### 3,5-Dichloro-4- (3,4-dimethyl-phenylsulfanyl)-phenylamine (319).

A mixture of 3,4-dimethylthiophenol (1.38g, 10mmol), 3,4,5-trichloronitrobenzene 2.49g, 11mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (4.15g, 30mmol) in acetone (15ml) was refluxed for 2 hr. After reaction mixture was concentrated, crude product was purified by column chromatography (H/A=9/1, 180g of silica gel) to afford a yellow oil. Unpurified crude 3,5-Dichloro-4- (3,4-dimethyl-phenylsulfanyl)-nitrobenzene was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/AcOEt (5ml/20ml). To the solution was added SnCl<sub>2</sub>/2H<sub>2</sub>O(9.03g, 40mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hr. 30% NaOH was added to the reaction mixture, which was extracted twice with AcOEt. Organic layer was washed by water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give 2.86g (96% 2 steps) of compound 319 as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.14(6H, s), 6.11(2H, br s), 6.66(1H, dd, J=1.8, 8.1Hz), 6.77(2H, s), 6.82(1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.02(1H, d, J=8.1Hz).

Table 34



20	EXAMPLE										MS
	#	k	A	B	C	D	V	X	Y	Z	(M-H)
	320	O	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	Cl	H	Cl	509.9
	321	1	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	Cl	H	Cl	525.8
	322	2	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	Cl	H	Cl	541.8
25	323	O	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	F	H	F	478
	324	1	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	F	H	F	
	325	2	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	F	H	F	509.9

	326	O	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	F	H	F	512
	327	1	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	F	H	F	461
	328	2	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	F	H	F	544
	329	O	Cl	H	Cl	Me	H	F	H	F	491.9
5	330	1	Cl	H	Cl	Me	H	F	H	F	
	331	2	Cl	H	Cl	Me	H	F	H	F	523.8
	332	O	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	F	F	H	
	333	1	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	F	F	H	493.9
	334	2	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	F	F	H	509.9
10	335	O	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	F	F	H	512
	336	1	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	F	F	H	493.9
	337	2	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	F	F	H	544
	338	0	Cl	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	Cl	Me	Me	H	540

#### 15 EXAMPLES 320-337

The anilines of Table 33 were sulfonylated by the method of example 3 and then oxidized to the corresponding sulfoxide by the method of example 103 or sulfone by the method of example 104 to provide the examples 320-337 illustrated in Table 34.

20

#### EXAMPLE 324

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 11.5 (br s, 1H), 8.12 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.748 (d, J= 8 Hz, 1H), 7.661 (dd, J=8.8, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.476 (m, 1H), 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.28 (dd, J=8.4, 2 Hz, 1H) 7.17 (br s, 1H).

25

#### EXAMPLE 330

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (acetone) δ 10.1 (br s, 1H), 8.147 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.648 (s, 1H), 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.15 (d, 1H), 2.433 (s, 3H).

30

#### EXAMPLE 332

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (acetone) δ 9.80 (br s, 1H), 8.162 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.735 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.615 (dd, J=8.4, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.436 (d, J= 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.358 (dt, J=10.5,

8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.292 (ddd, 1H), 7.224 (dd, J=8.4, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.176 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (m, 1H).

#### **EXAMPLE 338**

5                    **2-Chloro-N-[3,5-dichloro-4-(3,4-dimethyl-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (338)**

A solution of aniline **319** (860mg, 2.68mmol) and 3-chloro-4-trifluoromethylbenzene-sulfonylchloride (658mg, 2.68mmol) in pyridine (10ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2-hr. Water was added to the reaction mixture, which was then acidified by 2N HCl. Reaction mixture was extracted twice with AcOEt. Organic layer was washed by Brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. Crude residue was purified by column chromatography (H/A=4/1, 80g of silica gel) to afford compound **317** (591mg, 41%) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.11(3H, s), 2.13(3H, s), 6.78(1H, dd, J=2.1, 8.3Hz), 6.81(1H, s), 7.01(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.30(2H, s), 7.98(2H, dd, J=2.1, 8.3Hz), 8.18(1H, s), 8.35(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 11.6(1H, br s), mp 156-158 °C. MS (M+H) 540.

#### **EXAMPLE 339**

**3,5-Dichloro-4-(6-methyl-quinolin-3-yloxy)-phenylamine (339)**

20                    To a solution of 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-nitro-phenoxy)-6-methyl-quinoline (**309**) (1.30g, 3.71mmol) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (992mg, 18.55mmol) in EtOH/THF/ H<sub>2</sub>O =12ml/12ml/3ml, was added Iron Powder (1.04g, 18.55mmol). The mixture was refluxed for 4 hr. Insoluble materials were removed by Celite filtration. The filtrate was concentrated and sat NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added to the residue, which was then extracted twice with AcOEt. Organic layer was washed with Brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to afford compound **339** (1.18g, 98%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.44 (3H, s), 5.75 (2H, br s), 6.77 (2H, s), 7.27 (1H, d, J=2.8Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.67 (1H, s), 7.89 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.74 (1H, d, J=2.8Hz)

### **EXAMPLE 340**

#### **2-Mercapto -4-methyl-benzothiazole (340)**

The title compound was prepared using the method of example 239, starting with 2-bromo-4-methyl-phenylamine (Acros) (27.9g), *O*-ethylxanthic acid, potassium salt (Lancaster, 54g) in DMF (250 mL). The mercaptobenzothiazole **340** was obtained as an pale brown solid (27 g). Recrystallization from CHCl<sub>3</sub> gave pinkish white crystals (20g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.499 (br s, 1H), 7.223 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.198(d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 2.342 (s, 3H).

### **EXAMPLE 341**

Compound **341** was prepared by the method of example 84.1 by coupling thiol **340** (9.3g) with 1,2,3,-trichloro-5-nitrobenzene (11.3g) in DMF using NaH as base. Trituration with ether gave **341** (12.4 g) as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.577 (s, 2H), 7.795 (br s, 1H), 7.736 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.303 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.405 (s, 3H).

### **EXAMPLE 342**

Reduction of compound **341** (12.4 g) with SnCl<sub>2</sub> by the method of example 32 gave after trituration with methylene chloride, aniline **342** (9 g) as a solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.709 (br s, 1H), 7.699 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.262 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.859 (s, 2H), 6.45 (s, 2H), 2.384 (s, 3H).

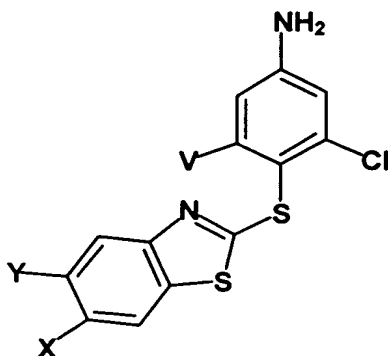
### **EXAMPLE 344**

Compound **344** was prepared by the method of example 84.1 by coupling thiol **245** (2.01 g) with 1,2,3,-trichloro-5-nitrobenzene (2.51g ) in DMF using NaH as base. Recrystallization with ether/hexane gave compound **344** (3.2 g) as a yellow solid. Mp 116-118°C.

### **EXAMPLE 345**

Reduction of compound **344** (3.01 g) with SnCl<sub>2</sub> by the method of example 32 gave aniline **345** (2.8 g) as a solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  7.772 (d,  $J$  = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.630 (br s, 1H), 7.155 (br d,  $J$ =8 Hz, 1H), 6.855 (s, 2H), 6.442 (s, 2H), 2.409 (s, 3H). MS (M+H) 341 Anal. calcd.: 49.27% C, 2.95% H, 8.21% N; found. 49.39% C, 3.16 %H, 7.98 %N.



5

Example 342: X=Me, Y=H

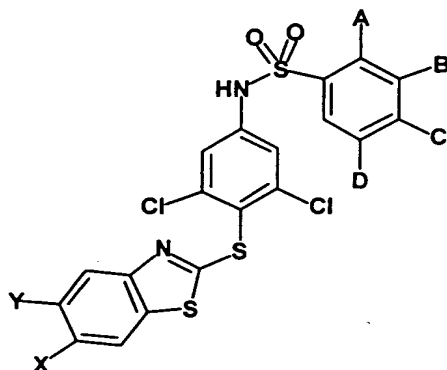
Example 345: X=H, Y=Me

### EXAMPLES 346-351

10

Sulfonylation of anilines 342 or 345 by the method of example 3 gave the sulfonamides of Table 35.

**Table 35**



15

**Example**

**MS**

**#**

**A**

**B**

**C**

**D**

**X**

**Y**

**(M-H)**

**346**

Cl

H

CF<sub>3</sub>

H

Me

H

581

**347**

CF<sub>3</sub>

H

Cl

H

Me

H

581

**348**

Cl

H

Cl

Me

Me

H

561

20

**349**

Cl

H

CF<sub>3</sub>

H

H

Me

581

**350**

Cl

H

Cl

Me

H

Me

561

**EXAMPLE 346**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.90 (s, 1H), 8.416 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.228 (br s, 1H), 8.024 (br d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.690 (m, 2H), 7.383 (s, 2H), 7.265 (br d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 2.379 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 580.8.

**EXAMPLE 347**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 11.70-12.00 (1H, broad), 8.22 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.08 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.68-7.75 (2H, m), 7.39 (2H, s), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 2.39 (3H, s). MS (M-H) 580.8. mp 227.0 °C. Anal. calcd.: C 43.20, H 2.07, N 4.80; found C 43.23, H 1.97, N 4.91.

**EXAMPLE 348**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.71 (br s, 1H), 8.237 (br s, 1H), 7.915 (s, 1H), 7.708 (s, 1H), 7.698 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.365 (s, 2H), 7.266 (dd, J=8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 2.414 (s, 3H), 2.380 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 560.8.

**EXAMPLE 349**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.94 (br s, 1H), 8.416 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.231 (d, J=1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.024 (dd, J=8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.767 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.628 (s, 1H), 7.382 (s, 2H), 7.185 (dd, J=8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 2.398 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 580.8.

**EXAMPLE 350**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.725 (br s, 1H), 8.236 (br s, 1H), 7.918 (s, 1H), 7.785 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.637 (s, 1H), 7.363 (s, 2H), 7.183 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 2.408 (s, 6H). MS (M-H) 560.9.

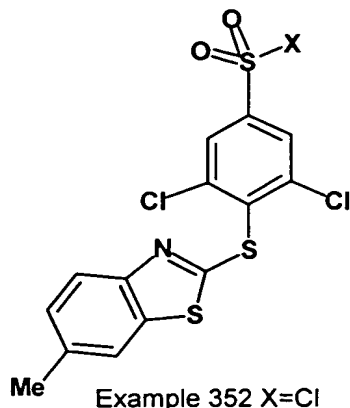
**EXAMPLE 351**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 11.67 (1H, s), 8.12 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.58-7.68 (2H, m), 7.46 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.35 (2H, s), 7.20 (1H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 2.40 (6H, s). MS: (M-H) 526.8. mp 112.8 °C. Anal. calcd.: 47.60%C, 2.85% H, 5.29% N; found 47.28%C, 2.98%H, 5.28%N.

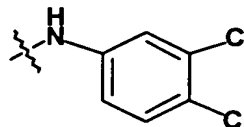
### EXAMPLE 352

Aniline **342** was converted according to the method of example 34 to afford the corresponding sulfonyl chloride **352** as a white solid.

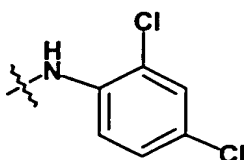
- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.131 (s, 2H), 7.786 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.567 (br s, 1H), 7.28 (br d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 2.482 (s, 3H).



Example 353 X=



Example 354 X=



### EXAMPLE 353

- 10 Coupling of compound **352** (85 mg) with 3,4-dichloroaniline (42 mg) by the method of example 3 gave the sulfonamide **353** (76 mg) as a white solid.

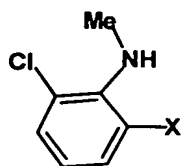
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  11.01 (1H, s), 8.04 (1H, s), 7.76 (1H, s), 7.72 (1H, d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz), 7.62 (1H, d,  $J = 8.7$  Hz), 7.34 (1H, s), 7.29 (1H, d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz), 7.13-7.23 (1H, m), 2.40 (3H, s). MS (M-H) 546.8. mp 181.0°C. Anal. calcd.: 43.65% C, 2.20% H, 5.09% N; found 43.10% C, 2.21% H, 4.81% N.
- 15

### EXAMPLE 354

- Coupling of compound **352** (85 mg) with 2,4-dichloroaniline (42 mg) by the method of example 3 gave after recrystallization from methanol water, the sulfonamide **354** (38 mg) as a white solid.
- 20

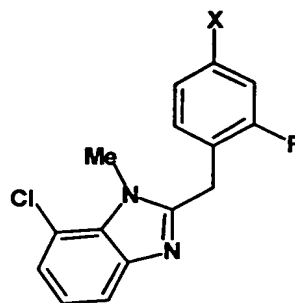
$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  10.72 (1H, s), 7.96 (2H, s), 7.79 (1H, s), 7.72-7.77 (2H, m), 7.47 (1H, dd,  $J = 8.7, 2.4$  Hz), 7.33 (1H, d,  $J = 8.6$  Hz), 7.31 (1H, d,  $J = 8.6$  Hz), 2.41 (3H, s). MS (M+H) 548.9. mp 160.7°C. Anal. calcd.: 43.65% C, 2.20% H, 5.09% N; found 43.83% C, 2.19% H, 5.10% N.

- 25 The following examples illustrate the synthesis of compounds **355-358**.



355 X=NO<sub>2</sub>

356 X=NH<sub>2</sub>



357 X=NO<sub>2</sub>

358 X=NH<sub>2</sub>

5

### EXAMPLE 355

2,3-dichloronitrobenzene (6.15 g, 32 mmol), methylamine hydrochloride (2.38 g, 35 mmol), triethylamine (9.8 mL, 71 mmol), and DMF (16 mL) were combined in a 100 mL round-bottomed flask and heated to 90°C overnight. The reaction was then cooled to room temperature and dumped over 600 mL of ice-water. The resulting orange solid was collected by filtration and dried at the pump. Recrystallization from hot hexanes yielded 3.2 g (53%) of compound **355** as bright orange crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 7.75 (1H, dd); 7.62 (1H, dd); 6.76 (1H, t); 6.63 (1H, broad s); 2.75 (3H, t).

15

### EXAMPLE 356

A round-bottomed flask was charged with 3.8 g (20 mmol) of compound **355**, 22.9 g (102 mmol) of tin dichloride dihydrate, and 125 mL of EtOAc. This was heated to 75°C for 3.0 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with 300 mL of EtOAc and washed with 250 mL of 2N aqueous KOH solution followed by 200 mL of brine. The organics were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to a white amorphous solid **355** (2.9 g, 90%) that was used without further purification (turned brown upon standing in air).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 6.68 (1H, t); 6.56 (2H, m); 4.98 (2H, broad s); 3.76 (1H, broad s); 2.59 (3H, t).

25



### EXAMPLE 357

A round-bottomed flask was charged with **356** (1.0 g, 6.4 mmol), 4-nitro-2-fluorophenyl acetic acid (**148**) (1.4 g, 7.0 mmol), and 4N aqueous HCl (13 mL). This was refluxed overnight. The reaction was then cooled and basified with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organics were extracted with methylene chloride, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to a pink solid. This was recrystallized from methylene chloride and hexanes to yield compound **357** (1.4 g, 75%) as fluffy crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz) (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 8.16 (1H, dd); 8.08 (1H, dd); 7.62 (1H, t); 7.49 (1H, dd); 7.23 (1H, dd); 7.13 (1H, t); 4.48 (2H, s); 4.08 (3H, s).

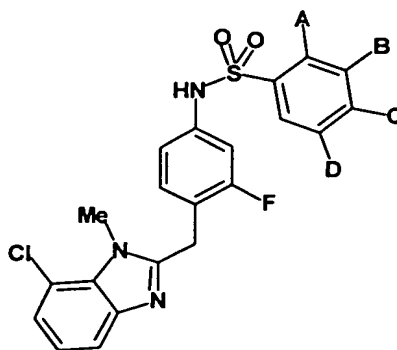
### EXAMPLE 358

Nitro compound **357** (1.3 g, 4.0 mmol) was reduced by the method of example 356 to give the aniline **358** (1.0 g, 86%) as off-white crystals. MS (M+H) 290.1.

### EXAMPLE 359-361

Aniline **358** was coupled with various sulfonyl chlorides by the method of example 192 to give the sulfonamides illustrated in Table 35

Table 36



### EXAMPLE

#	A	B	C	D	yield	MS (M-H)
<b>359</b>	Cl	H	Cl	H	36%	496
<b>360</b>	H	H	-COMe	H	50%	470
<b>361</b>	Me	H	Cl	Me	60%	
<b>362</b>	Cl	H	Cl	Me	496%	

#### **EXAMPLE 359**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 11.01 (1H, s); 8.07 (1H, d); 7.87 (1H, d); 7.63 (1H, dd); 7.49 (1H, d); 7.22 (1H, d); 7.15 (2H, m); 6.89 (2H, m); 4.21 (2H, s); 3.99 (3H, s).

5 MS (M-H) 496.0.

#### **EXAMPLE 360**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.78 (1H, s); 8.12 (2H, d); 7.94 (2H, d); 7.51 (1H, d); 7.26 (1H, d); 7.17 (2H, t); 6.97 (2H, m); 4.24 (2H, s); 4.01 (3H, s). MS (M-H) 470.1.

10

#### **EXAMPLE 361**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.75 (1H, s); 7.91 (1H, s); 7.51 (2H, m); 7.26 (1H, d); 7.16 (2H, dd); 6.88 (2H, t); 4.24 (2H, s); 4.01 (3H, s); 2.54 (3H, s); 2.34 (3H, s).

15

#### **EXAMPLE 362**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (*d*<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.97 (1H, s); 8.10 (1H, s); 7.83 (1H, s); 7.52 (1H, d); 7.27 (1H, d); 7.17 (2H, t); 6.94 (2H, m); 4.24 (2H, s); 4.01 (3H, s); 2.38 (3H, s).

#### **EXAMPLE 363**

20

This illustrates the preparation of 2,6-dichloro-benzothiazole (363).

2-Amino-6-chlorobenzothiazole (15.7g, 85mmol) in H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>

(85%)(470ml) was heated to 100 degrees and dissolved. Then clear solution was cooled and vigorously stirred by mechanical stirrer. NaNO<sub>2</sub> (17.6g, 255mmol) in water (30ml) was added slowly keeps the temperature below 0 degrees. Separately a solution of

25

CuSO<sub>4</sub>/5H<sub>2</sub>O(85g), NaCl (107g) in water (350ml) was cooled to -5 degrees and stirred by mechanical stirrer. After Potassium Iodide Starch paper's color was disappeared

Diazonium solution was keeping cold and added slowly to the copper chloride solution with vigorous stirring. The reaction Mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature.

After 1-hour water (1L) and ether (1L) were added to the reaction mixture and extracted

30

twice. Organic layer was washed by water and dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. Crude residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (H/A=4/1, 180g of silica gel) to provide title compound 363 (7.46g, 48%).

### **EXAMPLE 364**

This illustrates the preparation of 3,5-dichloro-4- (6-chloro-benzothiazol-2-yloxy)-phenylamine.

To the solution of 4-amino-2, 6-dichloro phenol (6g, 26.5mmol) and 2,6-dichlorobenzothiazole (363) (6g, 29.4mmol, 1.1eq) in DMSO (25ml), was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (11g, 80mmol, 3.0eq). The mixture was stirred and heated to 160 degree. After 5.5-hr water (20ml) was added to the reaction mixture, which was neutralized with 2N HCl., and was extracted with AcOEt three times. And the organic layer was washed with Brine and was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and then concentrated. Crude residue was purified by column chromatography (CHCl<sub>3</sub>/Acetone=9/1, 180g of silica gel) to afford 3,5-Dichloro-4- (6-chloro-benzothiazol-2-yloxy)-phenylamine (364) as a black solid (4.52g, 49%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 5.86(2H,br s), 6.74(2H,s), 7.48(1H,dd, J=2.1,5.7Hz), 7.70(1H,d, 8.7Hz), 8.10(1H,d, 2.1Hz).

### **EXAMPLE 365**

This illustrates the preparation of 2-Chloro-N- [3,5-dichloro-4- (6-chloro-benzothiazol-2-yloxy)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (365).

A solution of 3,5-dichloro-4- (6-chloro-benzothiazol-2-yloxy)-phenylamine (364) (2.0g, 5.79mmol) and 3-chloro-4-trifluoromethylbenzenesulfonylchloride (1.7g, 6.08mmol) in pyridine (10ml) was stirred at room temperature. After 3-hr water was added to the reaction mixture, which was then acidify by 2N HCl. Reaction mixture was extracted twice with AcOEt. Organic layer was washed by brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. Crude residue was purified by column chromatography (H/A=4/1, 80g of silica gel) to afford title compound 365 (2.11g, 65%) as a white solid. mp 82-84 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.32(2H,s), 7.46(1H,dd, J=2.2,8.7Hz), 7.67(1H,d, J=8.7Hz), 8.00(1H,d, 8.0Hz), 8.14(1H,d, J=2.2Hz), 8.20(1H,s), 8.38(1H,d, J=8.3Hz), 11.6(1H,br s). MS (M+H) 586.

### **EXAMPLE 366**

This illustrates the preparation of 2,4-Dichloro-N-[3,5-dichloro-4-(6-chloro-benzothiazol-2-yloxy)-phenyl]benzenesulfonamide (366).

A solution of 3,5-dichloro-4-(6-chloro-benzothiazol-2-yloxy)-phenylamine (364) (2.0g, 5.79mmol) and 2,4-dichloro benzenesulfonylchloride (1.5g, 6.08mmol) in pyridine (10ml) was stirred at room temperature for 12-hr. Water was added to the reaction mixture, which was then acidified by 2N HCl. Reaction mixture was extracted  
5 twice with AcOEt. Organic layer was washed by Brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. Crude residue was purified by column chromatography (H/A=4/1, 80g of silica gel) to afford title compound (366) (1.49g, 46%) as a white solid. mp 73-75 °C,

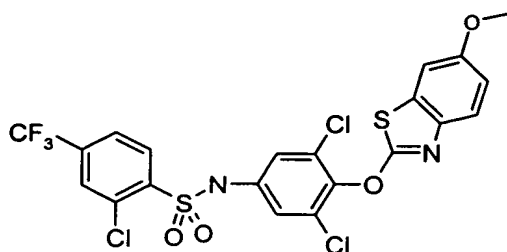
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.29 (2H, s), 7.46 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.8Hz), 7.69 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.71 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.4Hz), 7.95 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 8.14 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 8.18 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 11.5 (1H, br s). MS (M+H) 553.

### EXAMPLE 367

This illustrates the preparation of 3,5-Dichloro-4-(6-methoxybenzothiazol-2-yloxy)phenylamine (367).

15 To a solution of 2-chloro-6-methoxybenzothiazole (prepared as described by Weinstock et.al., J.Med.Chem.30: p1166 (1987)) and 4-Amino-2,6-dichlorophenol 1.3g(available from Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.) in DMSO(9ml), was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> 3.12g. The mixture was heated at 150 degree for 3hr. The reaction mixture was purified by column chromatography(silica gel, AcOEt:Hexane=1:2) to provide the aniline  
20 367 (1.43g, 56%). mp 158-160 °C.

NMR(300MHz/CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.84(3H, s), 3.85(2H, brs), 6.69(2H, s) 6.97(1H, dd, J=2.6Hz, J=8.9Hz), 7.18(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 7.61(1H, d, J=8.9Hz).



### EXAMPLE 368

25 This illustrates the preparation of 2-Chloro-N-[3,5-dichloro-4-(6-methoxybenzothol-2-yloxy)-phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonamide (368). To a solution of 3,5-dichloro-4-(6-methoxybenzothiazol-2-yloxy)phenylamine (367) (1.40g) in pyridine (5ml), was added 2-Chloro-4-trifluorobenzenesulfonamide 1.15g. The

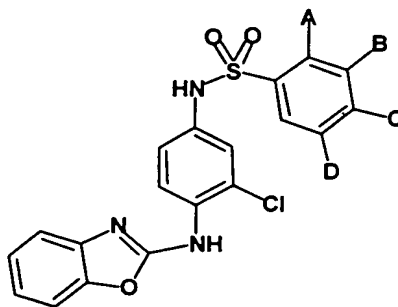
mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2hr. The reaction mixture was purified directly by column chromatography (silica gel, AcOEt:Hexane=1:3). The product was triturated by hexane to give the title compound 368 (1.97g, 82%) as a colorless powder. mp 164-165 °C.

5 NMR (300MHz/DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.79(3H, s), 7.00(1H, dd, J=2.9Hz, J=8.8Hz), 7.31(2H, s), 7.55(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.58(1H, d, J=2.9Hz), 8.00(1H, dd, J=1.5Hz, J=8.1Hz), 8.20 (1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 8.37(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 11.59(1H, brs). MS (M+H) 583.

### EXAMPLES 369-370

10 The examples illustrated in Table 37, were prepared from aniline 75 and the corresponding sulfonyl chlorides by the method of procedure 3. The compounds were purified by chromatography on silica gel.

**Table 37**



15

Example #	A	B	C	D	MS (M-H)
369	Cl	H	Cl	H	466
20 370	H	Cl	Cl	H	466
371	Me	H	Cl	Me	460
372	Cl	H	Cl	Me	480

### EXAMPLE 369

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-acetone) δ 9.54 (br s, 1H), 8.82 (br s, 1H), 8.446 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.129 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.763 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.602 (dd, J=8.4, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.428 (m, 2H), 7.327 (dd, J=9.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.252 (td, J=7.6, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (td, J=8, 1.2 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 466.0.

### **EXAMPLE 370**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (d6-DMSO) δ 10.643 (br s, 1H), 9.954 (br s, 1H), 7.983 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.934 (br d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.885 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.717 (dd, J=8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H),  
5 7.454 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.360 (br d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.226 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.194 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.142 (dd, J=8.8, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.106 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H). MS (M-H) 466.0.

### **EXAMPLE 371**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (d6-acetone) δ 9.31 (br s, 1H), 8.80 (br s, 1H), 8.403 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H),  
10 7.928 (s, 1H), 7.45-7.35 (m, 4H), 7.3-7.2 (m, 2H), 7.164 (br t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 2.64 (s, 3H), 2.387 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 460.0.

### **EXAMPLE 372**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (d6-acetone) δ 9.48 (br s, 1H), 8.82 (br s, 1H), 8.064 (s, 1H),  
15 7.707 (s, 1H), 7.45-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.335 (dd, J=8.8, 2HZ, 1H), 7.252 (td, J=7.6, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (td, J=8, 1.2 Hz, 1H) 2.425 (s, 3H). MS (M-H) 479.9.

### **EXAMPLE 373**

Using methods similar to Lehmann, *et al.*, *ibid.*, selected compounds  
20 exhibited the following IC<sub>50</sub> values in a PPAR $\gamma$  ligand binding assay utilizing [<sup>3</sup>H]-BRL 49653 as the radioligand. IC<sub>50</sub> values are defined as the concentration of test compounds required to reduce by 50% the specific binding of [<sup>3</sup>H]-BRL 49653 and are represented by (+) <30  $\mu$ M; (++) < 10  $\mu$ M; (+++) < 1  $\mu$ M.

**TABLE 38**

<b>Compound</b>	<b>IC<sub>50</sub>(<math>\mu</math>M)</b>
<b>4.1</b>	+++
<b>16.1</b>	+++
<b>27.3</b>	++
<b>27.5</b>	++
<b>49.1</b>	+++
<b>50.1</b>	+++
<b>72.2</b>	++

72.3	+++
72.4	++
73.4	+++
73.5	+++
73.6	+++
73.7	+++
73.8	+++
73.9	+++
79.5	+++
86	+++
87.3	+++
95	+++
97	+++
108.4	+++
158	+++
160	+++
178	+++
179	+++
219	+++
233	+++
290	+++
292	+++
349	+++
364	++
365	++
368	+++

#### **EXAMPLE 374**

Selected compounds were administered to KK-Ay mice as a 0.018% (30 mg/kg) dietary admixture in powdered diet and evaluated for anti-diabetic efficacy as described (T. Shibata, K. Matsui, K. Nagao, H. Shinkai, F. Yonemori and K. Wakitani 1999; *European Journal of Pharmacology* 364:211-219). The change in serum glucose levels compared to untreated control animals is exemplified in Table 39.

**TABLE 39**

<b>Example #</b>	<b>KKAy Glucose</b>
<b>87.3</b>	<b>++</b>
<b>178</b>	<b>++</b>
<b>179</b>	<b>++</b>
<b>219</b>	<b>+</b>
<b>233</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>364</b>	<b>+</b>
<b>365</b>	<b>++</b>

(-) <10%; (+) 10% to 20%; (++) glucose lowering >20%.



All publications and patent applications cited in this specification are herein incorporated by reference as if each individual publication or patent application were specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference. Although  
5 the foregoing invention has been described in some detail by way of illustration and example for purposes of clarity of understanding, it will be readily apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art in light of the teachings of this invention that certain changes and modifications may be made thereto without departing from the spirit or scope of the appended claims.

10